

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED MAY 29, 2019

NEW ISSUE -- FULL BOOK-ENTRY

INSURED RATING: S&P: "AA"
UNDERLYING RATING: S&P: "A+"
See "RATINGS" herein.

In the opinion of Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation, San Francisco, California, Bond Counsel, subject, however to certain qualifications described herein, under existing law, the interest on the Series 2019B Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and such interest is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. In the further opinion of Bond Counsel, such interest is exempt from California personal income taxes. See "TAX MATTERS."

\$10,000,000*

**SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT
(Los Angeles County, California)
General Obligation Bonds
Election of 2016, Series 2019B**

Dated: Date of Delivery

Due: August 1, as shown on inside cover

Authority and Purpose. The captioned bonds (the "Series 2019B Bonds") are being issued by the South Whittier School District (the "District") pursuant to certain provisions of the California Government Code and a resolution of the Board of Trustees of the District adopted on April 16, 2019 (the "Bond Resolution"). The Series 2019B Bonds were authorized at an election of the registered voters of the District held on November 8, 2016, (the "Authorization") which authorized the issuance of \$29,000,000 principal amount of general obligation bonds to finance the renovation, construction and improvement of school facilities. The Series 2019B Bonds are the second series of bonds to be issued under the Authorization. See "THE FINANCING PLAN" and "THE SERIES 2019B BONDS – Authority for Issuance".

Security. The Series 2019B Bonds are general obligation bonds of the District payable solely from *ad valorem* taxes. The Board of Supervisors of Los Angeles County has the power and is obligated to annually levy *ad valorem* taxes upon all property subject to taxation by the District without limitation of rate or amount (except certain personal property which is taxable at limited rates) for the payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2019B Bonds. See "SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2019B BONDS."

Redemption. The Series 2019B Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity as described herein. See "THE SERIES 2019B BONDS – Optional Redemption" and "– Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption."

Book-Entry Only. The Series 2019B Bonds will be issued in book-entry form only, and will be initially issued and registered in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"). Purchasers will not receive physical certificates representing their interests in the Series 2019B Bonds. See "THE SERIES 2019B BONDS – Book-Entry Only System."

Payments. The Series 2019B Bonds are dated the date of delivery and are being issued as current interest bonds. The Series 2019B Bonds accrue interest at the rates set forth on the inside cover page hereof, payable semiannually on each February 1 and August 1 until maturity, commencing August 1, 2019. Payments of principal of and interest on the Series 2019B Bonds will be paid by U.S. Bank National Association, Los Angeles, California, as agent for the Treasurer and Tax Collector of Los Angeles, California, the designated paying agent, registrar and transfer agent (the "Paying Agent"), to DTC for subsequent disbursement to DTC Participants who will remit such payments to the beneficial owners of the Series 2019B Bonds. See "THE SERIES 2019B BONDS."

Bond Insurance. The scheduled payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2019B Bonds when due will be guaranteed under a municipal bond insurance policy to be issued concurrently with the delivery of the Series 2019B Bonds by Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. See "BOND INSURANCE" herein.



MATURITY SCHEDULE
(see inside front cover)

This cover page contains information for general reference only. It is not a summary of all the provisions of the Series 2019B Bonds. Prospective investors must read the entire Official Statement to obtain information essential to making an informed investment decision.

The Series 2019B Bonds will be offered when, as and if issued and accepted by the Underwriter, subject to the approval as to legality by Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation, San Francisco, California, Bond Counsel to the District, and subject to certain other conditions. Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation is also serving as Disclosure Counsel to the District. Kronick, Moskovitz, Tiedemann & Girard, a Professional Corporation, Sacramento, California is serving as Underwriter's Counsel. It is anticipated that the Series 2019B Bonds, in book-entry form, will be available for delivery through the facilities of DTC, on or about June 20, 2019.

RAYMOND JAMES®

The date of this Official Statement is _____, 2019.

*Preliminary; subject to change.

This Preliminary Official Statement and the information contained herein are subject to completion or amendment. Under no circumstances shall this Preliminary Official Statement constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of these securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of such jurisdiction.

MATURITY SCHEDULE*

**SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT
(Los Angeles County, California)
General Obligation Bonds
Election of 2016, Series 2019B**

Base CUSIP†: 840704

Maturity Date (August 1)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Yield	CUSIP†
-------------------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------	--------------	---------------

\$ ____ - ____% Term Bonds maturing August 1, 20__; Yield: ____%; CUSIP(†): _____

*Preliminary; subject to change.

† CUSIP Global Services, and a registered trademark of American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, which is managed on behalf of American Bankers Association by S&P Capital IQ. Neither the District nor the Underwriter takes any responsibility for the accuracy of the CUSIP data.

GENERAL INFORMATION ABOUT THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT

Use of Official Statement. This Official Statement is submitted in connection with the sale of the Series 2019B Bonds referred to herein and may not be reproduced or used, in whole or in part, for any other purpose. This Official Statement is not a contract between any Series 2019B Bond owner and the District or the Underwriter.

No Offering Except by This Official Statement. No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized by the District or the Underwriter to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement and, if given or made, such other information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District or the Underwriter.

No Unlawful Offers or Solicitations. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor may there be any sale of the Series 2019B Bonds by a person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such an offer, solicitation or sale.

Estimates and Forecasts. When used in this Official Statement and in any continuing disclosure by the District, in any press release and in any oral statement made with the approval of an authorized officer of the District or any other entity described or referenced herein, the words or phrases “will likely result,” “are expected to”, “will continue”, “is anticipated”, “estimate”, “project,” “forecast”, “expect”, “intend” and similar expressions identify “forward looking statements” within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Such statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those contemplated in such forward-looking statements. Any forecast is subject to such uncertainties. Inevitably, some assumptions used to develop the forecasts will not be realized and unanticipated events and circumstances may occur. Therefore, there are likely to be differences between forecasts and actual results, and those differences may be material. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, give rise to any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or any other entity described or referenced herein since the date hereof.

Bond Insurance. Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. (“AGM” or the “Bond Insurer”) makes no representation regarding the Series 2019B Bonds or the advisability of investing in the Series 2019B Bonds. In addition, AGM has not independently verified, makes no representation regarding, and does not accept any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement or any information or disclosure contained herein, or omitted herefrom, other than with respect to the accuracy of the information regarding AGM supplied by AGM and presented under the heading “BOND INSURANCE” and in Appendix H.

Involvement of Underwriter. The Underwriter has provided the following statement for inclusion in this Official Statement: The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Stabilization of and Changes to Offering Prices. In connection with the offering of the Series 2019B Bonds, the Underwriter may over allot or effect transactions which stabilize or maintain the market price of such Series 2019B Bonds at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. Such stabilization, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time. The Underwriter may offer and sell the Series 2019B Bonds to certain securities dealers, dealer banks and banks acting as agent at prices lower than the public offering prices stated on the inside cover page of this Official Statement, and those public offering prices may be changed from time to time by the Underwriter.

Information in Official Statement. The information set forth in this Official Statement has been furnished by the District and other sources which are believed to be reliable, but it is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness.

Document Summaries. All summaries of the Bond Resolution or other documents referred to in this Official Statement are made subject to the provisions of such documents and qualified in their entirety to reference to such documents, and do not purport to be complete statements of any or all of such provisions.

No Securities Laws Registration. The Series 2019B Bonds have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, in reliance upon exceptions therein for the issuance and sale of municipal securities. The Series 2019B Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the securities laws of any state.

Effective Date. This Official Statement speaks only as of its date, and the information and expressions of opinion contained in this Official Statement are subject to change without notice. Neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale of the Series 2019B Bonds will, under any circumstances, give rise to any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District, the County, the other parties described in this Official Statement, or the condition of the property within the District since the date of this Official Statement.

Website. The District maintains a website. However, the information presented on the website is not a part of this Official Statement, is not incorporated herein by reference, and should not be relied upon in making an investment decision with respect to the Series 2019B Bonds.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT
(Los Angeles County, California)

BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE DISTRICT

Elias Alvarado, *President*
Sylvia Macias, *Vice President*
Deborah Pacheco, *Clerk*
Jan Baird, *Member*
Natalia Barajas, *Member*

DISTRICT ADMINISTRATION

Dr. Gary Gonzales, *Superintendent*
Mark Keriakous, *Associate Superintendent, Business Services*

PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

MUNICIPAL ADVISOR

Isom Advisors, a Division of Urban Futures, Inc.
Walnut Creek, California

BOND AND DISCLOSURE COUNSEL

Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation
San Francisco, California

BOND REGISTRAR, TRANSFER AGENT AND PAYING AGENT

U.S. Bank National Association,
As agent of the Los Angeles County Treasurer and Tax Collector
Los Angeles, California

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
INTRODUCTION	1
THE FINANCING PLAN	4
THE SERIES 2019B BONDS	4
Authority for Issuance.....	4
General Description of the Series 2019B Bonds.....	4
Paying Agent.....	5
Optional Redemption.....	5
Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption	5
Notice of Redemption.....	6
Partial Redemption.....	6
Right to Rescind Notice of Redemption	6
Book-Entry Only System	7
Registration, Transfer and Exchange of Bonds.....	7
Defeasance.....	8
SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS.....	10
APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS OF THE SERIES 2019B BONDS	11
Building Fund	11
Debt Service Fund.....	11
Investment of Proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds.....	11
DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULES	13
SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2019B BONDS	15
<i>Ad Valorem</i> Taxes.....	15
Debt Service Fund.....	16
Not a County Obligation	16
PROPERTY TAXATION.....	17
Property Tax Collection Procedures.....	17
Taxation of State-Assessed Utility Property	17
Assessed Valuations	18
Reassessments and Appeals of Assessed Value	21
Typical Tax Rates.....	22
Tax Levies and Delinquencies; Teeter Plan.....	23
Major Taxpayers.....	24
Direct and Overlapping Debt.....	25
BOND INSURANCE	26
Bond Insurance Policy.....	26
Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp.	26
TAX MATTERS	28
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE	30
RATINGS	30
UNDERWRITING	31
MISCELLANEOUS.....	31
Legality for Investment	31
Litigation.....	31
Compensation of Certain Professionals	32
Additional Information.....	32
EXECUTION	33

APPENDIX A - District General and Financial Information

APPENDIX B - Audited Financial Statements of the District for Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2018

APPENDIX C - General Information about the City of Whittier and Los Angeles County

APPENDIX D - Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel

APPENDIX E - Form of Continuing Disclosure Certificate

APPENDIX F - DTC and the Book-Entry System

APPENDIX G - Los Angeles County Investment Policy and Investment Report

APPENDIX H - Specimen Municipal Bond Insurance Policy

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

\$10,000,000*
SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT
(Los Angeles County, California)
General Obligation Bonds
Election of 2016, Series 2019B

INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, inside cover page and appendices hereto, provides information in connection with the sale and delivery by the South Whittier School District (the “**District**”) of the South Whittier School District (Los Angeles County, California) General Obligation Bonds, Election of 2016, Series 2019B, in the principal amount of \$10,000,000* (the “**Series 2019B Bonds**”).

This Introduction is not a summary of this Official Statement. It is only a brief description of and guide to, and is qualified by, more complete and detailed information contained in the entire Official Statement and the documents summarized or described herein. A full review should be made of the entire Official Statement. The offering of the Series 2019B Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of the entire Official Statement.

The District. The District was established as an elementary school district in 1912. The District is located approximately 10 miles east of downtown Los Angeles. The District covers approximately four square miles and includes within its boundaries a portion of the incorporated City of Santa Fe Springs, some unincorporated areas of Los Angeles County (the “**County**”) and a small portion of the incorporated City of Whittier. The District maintains one intermediate school and six elementary schools. Average daily attendance in fiscal year 2018-19 is approximately 2,605 students.

See “APPENDIX A – General and Financial Information About the District” and “APPENDIX C- General Information about the City of Whittier and Los Angeles County.”

Authority and Purpose of Issue; Financing Plan. The Series 2019B Bonds will be issued pursuant to the provisions of Article 4.5 of Chapter 3 of Part 1 of Division 2 of Title 5 of the California Government Code (commencing with Section 53506) (the “**Bond Law**”) and pursuant to a resolution adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District on April 16, 2019 (the “**Bond Resolution**”). The Series 2019B Bonds are the second series of bonds issued by the District pursuant to an election held by the District on November 8, 2016 (the “**Bond Election**”) in which more than 55% of the qualified electors of the District authorized the District to issue general obligation bonds in a principal amount of \$29,000,000 (the “**Authorization**”). The net proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds will be used to finance school facilities of the District as approved by District voters at the Bond Election. See “THE FINANCING PLAN” and “THE SERIES 2019B BONDS – Authority for Issuance” herein.

*Preliminary; subject to change

Sources of Payment for the Series 2019B Bonds. The Series 2019B Bonds are general obligation bonds of the District payable solely from *ad valorem* taxes levied and collected by the County. The Board of Supervisors of the County has the power and is obligated to annually levy an *ad valorem* tax for the payment of the Series 2019B Bonds and the interest thereon upon all property within the District subject to taxation without limitation of rate or amount (except certain personal property which is taxable at limited rates). See “SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2019B BONDS” herein.

Form of Bonds. The Series 2019B Bonds are being issued as current interest bonds which will bear current interest, and will mature in the years and in the amounts as set forth on the inside cover page hereof. The Series 2019B Bonds will be issued in book-entry form only, and will be initially issued and registered in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee for the Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“**DTC**”). Purchasers will not receive physical certificates representing their interest in the Series 2019B Bonds. See “THE SERIES 2019B BONDS – General Description of the Series 2019B Bonds” and “– Book-Entry Only System,” and “APPENDIX F – DTC and the Book-Entry System.”

Redemption. The Series 2019B Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity as described in “THE SERIES 2019B BONDS – Optional Redemption” and “– Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.”

Legal Matters. Issuance of the Series 2019B Bonds is subject to the approving opinion of Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation, San Francisco, California, as bond counsel (“**Bond Counsel**”), to be delivered in substantially the form attached hereto as APPENDIX D. Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation, San Francisco, California, will also serve as Disclosure Counsel to the District (“**Disclosure Counsel**”). Payment of the fees of Bond Counsel and Disclosure Counsel is contingent upon issuance of the Series 2019B Bonds.

Tax Matters. In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Series 2019B Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal individual alternative minimum tax. In the further opinion of Bond Counsel, such interest is exempt from California personal income taxes. See “TAX MATTERS” for additional information, and APPENDIX D hereto for the form of Bond Counsel’s opinion to be delivered concurrently with the Series 2019B Bonds.

Bond Insurance. Concurrently with the issuance of the Series 2019B Bonds, Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp (“**AGM**” or the “**Bond Insurer**”) will issue its Municipal Bond Insurance Policy for the Series 2019B Bonds (the “**Policy**”). The Policy guarantees the scheduled payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2019B Bonds when due, as set forth in the form of the Policy included as an appendix to this Official Statement. See “BOND INSURANCE” and APPENDIX H.

Continuing Disclosure. The District has covenanted and agreed that it will comply with and carry out all of the provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, dated the date of the Series 2019B Bonds and executed by the District (the “**Continuing Disclosure Certificate**”). The form of the Continuing Disclosure Certificate is included in APPENDIX E hereto. See “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE.”

Other Information. This Official Statement speaks only as of its date, and the information contained in this Official Statement is subject to change. Copies of documents referred to in this Official Statement and information concerning the Series 2019B Bonds are available from the

District from the Superintendent's Office at 11200 Telechron Avenue, Whittier, California 90605, Telephone: (562) 944-6231. The District may impose a charge for copying, mailing and handling.

END OF INTRODUCTION

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

THE FINANCING PLAN

The proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds issued pursuant to the Authorization will be used for the purposes specified in the ballot measure approved by the District's voters. The abbreviated form (limited to 75 words or less) of the bond measure presented to voters is as follows:

“To improve the quality of education with funding that cannot be taken by the State; repair or replace leaky roofs; update inadequate electrical systems; replace deteriorating plumbing and sewer systems; upgrade/modernize 50-year-old classrooms, restrooms and school facilities; and replace outdated heating, ventilation and air-conditioning systems; shall the South Whittier School District issue \$29,000,000 of bonds at legal interest rates, with independent citizens’ oversight, annual audits and NO money used for administrative or teacher salaries?”

As part of the ballot materials presented to District voters at the Bond Election, the voters authorized a specific list of projects (the **“Project List”**) eligible to be funded with proceeds of bonds sold pursuant to the Authorization, including the Series 2019B Bonds described herein. The District makes no representation as to the specific application of the proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds, the completion of any projects listed on the Project List, or whether bonds authorized by the Authorization will provide sufficient funds to complete any particular project listed in the Project List.

The Series 2019B Bonds will be the second series of bonds issued pursuant to the Authorization. The District has other general obligation bond and refunding general obligation bond issues outstanding as of this date, which are similarly secured by ad valorem property taxes. See “DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULES,” and APPENDIX A under the heading “DISTRICT FINANCIAL INFORMATION – Long-Term Debt” for additional information.

THE SERIES 2019B BONDS

Authority for Issuance

The Series 2019B Bonds will be issued under the provisions of the Bond Law and the Bond Resolution. The District received authorization at the Bond Election by more than the requisite fifty-five percent vote of the qualified electors to issue general obligation bonds in a principal amount of \$29,000,000. The Series 2019B Bonds are the second series of bonds issued by the District pursuant to the Authorization.

General Description of the Series 2019B Bonds

The Series 2019B Bonds mature in the years and in the amounts as set forth on the inside cover page hereof. The Series 2019B Bonds will be issued in book-entry form only, and will be initially issued and registered in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee for DTC. Purchasers will not receive physical certificates representing their interest in the Series 2019B Bonds. See “– Book-Entry Only System” and “APPENDIX F – DTC and the Book-Entry System.”

The Series 2019B Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 principal amount each or any integral multiple thereof. Interest on the Series 2019B Bonds is payable semiannually on each February 1 and August 1, commencing August 1, 2019 (each, an **“Interest Payment Date”**). Each Series 2019B Bond will bear interest from the Interest Payment Date next preceding the

date of registration and authentication thereof unless (i) it is authenticated as of an Interest Payment Date, in which event it will bear interest from such date, or (ii) it is authenticated prior to an Interest Payment Date and after the close of business on the fifteenth day of the month preceding the Interest Payment Date (each, a **“Record Date”**), in which event it will bear interest from such Interest Payment Date, or (iii) it is authenticated prior to the first Record Date, in which event it will bear interest from the date the Series 2019B Bonds are delivered. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if interest on any Series 2019B Bond is in default at the time of authentication thereof, such Series 2019B Bond will bear interest from the Interest Payment Date to which interest has previously been paid or made available for payment thereon. Payments of principal of and interest on the Series 2019B Bonds will be paid by the Paying Agent to DTC for subsequent disbursement to participants in DTC’s book entry system (**“DTC Participants”**) who will remit such payments to the beneficial owners of the Series 2019B Bonds.

Paying Agent

U.S. Bank National Association, Los Angeles, California, as agent for the Treasurer and Tax Collector of Los Angeles, California, will act as the registrar, transfer agent, and paying agent for the Series 2019B Bonds (the **“Paying Agent”**). As long as DTC is the registered owner of the Series 2019B Bonds and DTC’s book-entry method is used for the Series 2019B Bonds, the Paying Agent will send all payments with respect to principal and interest on the Series 2019B Bonds, and any notice of redemption or other notices to owners of the Series 2019B Bonds, only to DTC. Any failure of DTC to advise any DTC Participant, or of any DTC Participant to notify any ultimate purchaser of the Series 2019B Bonds (each a **“Beneficial Owner”**), of any such notice and its content or effect will not affect the validity or sufficiency of the proceedings relating to the redemption of the Series 2019B Bonds called for redemption or of any other action covered by such notice.

The Paying Agent, the District, the County and the Underwriter of the Series 2019B Bonds have no responsibility or liability for any aspects of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to beneficial ownership, of interests in the Series 2019B Bonds.

Optional Redemption

The Series 2019B Bonds maturing on or before August 1, 20__ are not subject to redemption prior to maturity. The Series 2019B Bonds maturing on or after August 1, 20__, are subject to redemption prior to maturity, at the option of the District, in whole or in part among maturities on such basis as designated by the District and by lot within a maturity, from any available source of funds, on August 1, 20__, or on any date thereafter, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, without premium, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date.

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption

The Series 2019B Bonds maturing on August 1, 20__ (the **“Term Bonds”**) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on August 1 in the years and in the amounts as set forth in the following schedule, without premium, together with interest accrued thereon to the redemption date. If any Term Bonds are optionally redeemed as described above, the total amount of all future sinking fund payments with respect to such Term Bonds will be reduced by the aggregate principal amount of such Term Bonds so redeemed, to be allocated among such payments on a pro rata basis in integral multiples of \$5,000 (or such other basis as the District may determine).

Term Bonds Maturing August 1, 20__

**Redemption Date
(August 1)**

**Sinking Fund
Redemption**

Notice of Redemption

The Paying Agent will cause notice of any redemption to be mailed, first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 20 days but not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the respective owners of any Series 2019B Bonds designated for redemption, at their addresses appearing on the records maintained by the Paying Agent for the registration of ownership and registration of transfers of the Series 2019B Bonds under the Bond Resolution. Such mailing is not a condition precedent to such redemption and the failure to mail or to receive any such notice will not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of such Series 2019B Bonds. In addition, the Paying Agent will give notice of redemption by telecopy or certified, registered or overnight mail to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board and each of the Securities Depositories at least two days prior to such mailing to the Series 2019B Bond Owners.

Such notice shall state the redemption date and the redemption price and, if less than all of the then outstanding Series 2019B Bonds are to be called for redemption, shall designate the serial numbers of the Series 2019B Bonds to be redeemed by giving the individual number of each Series 2019B Bond or by stating that all Series 2019B Bonds between two stated numbers, both inclusive, or by stating that all of the Series 2019B Bonds of one or more maturities have been called for redemption, and shall require that such Series 2019B Bonds be then surrendered at the office of the Paying Agent for the payment of the Series 2019B Bonds and the administration of its duties under the Bond Resolution as designated therein (“**Office of the Paying Agent**”) for redemption at the said redemption price, giving notice also that further interest on such Series 2019B Bonds will not accrue from and after the redemption date.

Partial Redemption

Upon the surrender of any Series 2019B Bond redeemed in part only, the District will execute and the Paying Agent will authenticate and deliver to the Owner thereof, at the expense of the District, a new Series 2019B Bond or Series 2019B Bonds of the same maturity, of authorized denominations in aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Series 2019B Bond or Series 2019B Bonds.

Right to Rescind Notice of Redemption

The District has the right to rescind any notice of the optional redemption of Series 2019B Bonds by written notice to the Paying Agent on or prior to the date fixed for redemption. Any notice of redemption will be cancelled and annulled if for any reason funds will not be or are not available on the date fixed for redemption for the payment in full of the Series 2019B Bonds then called for redemption. The District and the Paying Agent will have no liability to the Series 2019B Bond owners or any other party related to or arising from such rescission of redemption. The Paying Agent will mail notice of such rescission of redemption in the same manner as the original notice of redemption was sent under the Bond Resolution.

Book-Entry Only System

The Series 2019B Bonds will be registered initially in the name of “Cede & Co.,” as nominee of DTC, which has been appointed as securities depository for the Series 2019B Bonds, and registered ownership may not be transferred thereafter except as provided in the Bond Resolution. Purchasers will not receive certificates representing their interests in the Series 2019B Bonds. Principal of the Series 2019B Bonds will be paid by the Paying Agent to DTC, which in turn is obligated to remit such principal to its participants for subsequent disbursement to beneficial owners of the Series 2019B Bonds as described herein. See “APPENDIX F – DTC and the Book-Entry System.”

In the event that the securities depository (either DTC or its successor depository) determines not to continue to act as securities depository for the Series 2019B Bonds, or the District determines to terminate the depository as such, then the District will thereupon discontinue the book-entry system with such securities depository. In such event, the securities depository will cooperate with the District and the Paying Agent in the issuance of replacement Series 2019B Bonds by providing the Paying Agent with a list showing the interests of the Depository System Participants in the Series 2019B Bonds, and by surrendering the Series 2019B Bonds, registered in the name of the nominee of the securities depository, to the Paying Agent on or before the date such replacement Series 2019B Bonds are to be issued.

Registration, Transfer and Exchange of Bonds

Registration. The Paying Agent will keep or cause to be kept sufficient books for the registration and transfer of the Series 2019B Bonds, which will at all times be open to inspection by the District upon reasonable notice; and, upon presentation for such purpose, the Paying Agent will, under such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, register or transfer or cause to be registered or transferred, on said books, Series 2019B Bonds as provided in the Bond Resolution.

Transfers of Series 2019B Bonds. Any Series 2019B Bond may, in accordance with its terms, be transferred, upon the registration books required to be kept pursuant to the Bond Resolution, by the person in whose name it is registered, in person or by his duly authorized attorney, upon surrender of such Series 2019B Bond for cancellation at the Office of the Paying Agent, accompanied by delivery of a written instrument of transfer in a form approved by the Paying Agent, duly executed. The District may charge a reasonable sum for each new Series 2019B Bond issued upon any transfer.

Whenever any Series 2019B Bond or Bonds is surrendered for transfer, the District will execute and the Paying Agent will authenticate and deliver a new Series 2019B Bond or Bonds, for like aggregate principal amount. No transfers of Series 2019B Bonds will be required to be made (a) 15 days prior to the date established by the Paying Agent for selection of Series 2019B Bonds for redemption or (b) with respect to a Series 2019B Bond which has been selected for redemption.

Exchange of Series 2019B Bonds. Series 2019B Bonds may be exchanged at the principal Office of the Paying Agent for a like aggregate principal amount of Series 2019B Bonds of authorized denominations and of the same maturity, together with a request for exchange signed by the owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Paying Agent. The District may charge a reasonable sum for each new Series 2019B Bond issued upon any exchange (except in the cases of any exchange of temporary Series 2019B Bonds for definitive Series 2019B Bonds). No exchange of Series 2019B Bonds is required to be made (a)

15 days prior to the date established by the Paying Agent for selection of Series 2019B Bonds for redemption or (b) with respect to a Series 2019B Bond after it has been selected for redemption.

Defeasance

Any or all of the Series 2019B Bonds may be paid by the District in any of the following ways, provided the District also pays or causes to be paid any other sums payable under the Bond Resolution by the District:

- (a) by paying or causing to be paid the principal or redemption price of and interest on such Series 2019B Bonds, as and when the same become due and payable;
- (b) by irrevocably depositing, in trust, at or before maturity, money or securities in the necessary amount (as provided in the Bond Resolution) to pay or redeem such Series 2019B Bonds; or
- (c) by delivering such Series 2019B Bonds to the Paying Agent for cancellation by it.

If the District pays all the Series 2019B Bonds that are outstanding and also pays or causes to be paid all other sums payable under the Bond Resolution by the District, then and in that case, at the election of the District (evidenced by a certificate of a District Representative filed with the Paying Agent, signifying the intention of the District to discharge all such indebtedness and the Bond Resolution), and notwithstanding that any Series 2019B Bonds have not been surrendered for payment, the Bond Resolution and other assets made under the Bond Resolution and all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the District under the Bond Resolution will cease, terminate, become void and be completely discharged and satisfied, except only as provided and described in the following paragraph.

Upon the deposit, in trust, at or before maturity, of money or securities in the necessary amount (as described below) to pay or redeem any Series 2019B Bond that is outstanding (whether upon or prior to its maturity date or the redemption date of such Series 2019B Bond), provided that, if such Series 2019B Bond is to be redeemed prior to maturity, notice of such redemption has been given or proven satisfactory to the Paying Agent has been made for the giving of such notice, then all liability of the District in respect of such Series 2019B Bond will cease and be completely discharged, except only that thereafter the Owner thereof will be entitled only to payment of the principal of and interest on such Series 2019B Bond by the District, and the District will remain liable for such payment, but only out of such money or securities deposited with the Paying Agent as aforesaid for such payment.

Whenever in the Bond Resolution it is provided or permitted that there be deposited with or held in trust by the Paying Agent money or securities in the necessary amount to pay or redeem any Series 2019B Bonds, the money or securities so to be deposited or held may include money or securities held by the Paying Agent in the funds and accounts established pursuant to the Bond Resolution and will be:

- (i) lawful money of the United States of America in an amount equal to the principal amount of such Series 2019B Bonds and all unpaid interest thereon to maturity, except that, in the case of Series 2019B Bonds which are to be redeemed prior to maturity and in respect of which notice of such

redemption has been given as provided the Bond Resolution or provision satisfactory to the Paying Agent has been made for the giving of such notice, the amount to be deposited or held will be the principal amount or redemption price of such Series 2019B Bonds and all unpaid interest thereon to the redemption date; or

- (ii) Federal Securities (not callable by the issuer thereof prior to maturity) the principal of and interest on which when due, in the opinion of a certified public accountant delivered to the District, will provide money sufficient to pay the principal or redemption price of and all unpaid interest to maturity, or to the redemption date, as the case may be, on the Series 2019B Bonds to be paid or redeemed, as such principal or redemption price and interest become due, provided that, in the case of Series 2019B Bonds which are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption has been given as provided in the Bond Resolution or provision satisfactory to the Paying Agent has been made for the giving of such notice.

The Bond Resolution defines the term “**Federal Securities**” to mean United States Treasury notes, bonds, bills or certificates of indebtedness, or any other obligations the timely payment of which is directly or indirectly guaranteed by the faith and credit of the United States of America.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The estimated sources and uses of funds with respect to the Series 2019B Bonds are as follows:

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT Series 2019B Bonds Sources and Uses of Funds

Sources of Funds

Principal Amount of Series 2019B Bonds

Plus: [Net] Original Issue Premium

Total Sources

Uses of Funds

Deposit to Building Fund

Deposit to Debt Service Fund

Costs of Issuance ⁽¹⁾

Total Uses

(1) All estimated costs of issuance including, but not limited to, Underwriter's discount, printing costs, and fees of Bond Counsel, Disclosure Counsel, the Municipal Advisor, the Paying Agent, bond insurance premium and the rating agency.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS OF THE SERIES 2019B BONDS

Building Fund

The net proceeds from the sale of the Series 2019B Bonds will be paid to the County Treasurer to the credit of the fund created and established in the Bond Resolution and known as the “South Whittier School District, Election of 2016, Series 2019B Building Fund” (the “**Building Fund**”), which will be accounted for as separate and distinct from all other District and County funds. The County will maintain separate accounting for the proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds, including all earnings received from the investment thereof. Amounts credited to the Building Fund will be expended by the District solely for the financing of projects for which the Series 2019B Bonds proceeds are authorized to be expended under the Bond Measure (which includes costs of issuance). All interest and other gain arising from the investment of proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds shall be retained in the Building Fund and used for the purposes thereof. At the written request of the District filed with the County Treasurer, any amounts remaining on deposit in the Building Fund and not needed for the purposes thereof will be withdrawn from the Building Fund and transferred to the Debt Service Fund established for the Series 2019B Bonds, to be applied to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 2019B Bonds. If excess amounts remain on deposit in the Building Fund after payment in full of the Series 2019B Bonds, any such excess amounts shall be transferred to the general fund of the District, to be applied for the purposes for which the Series 2019B Bonds have been authorized or otherwise in accordance with the Bond Law.

Debt Service Fund

As described herein under the heading “SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2019B BONDS – Debt Service Fund,” the County will establish, hold and maintain a debt service fund for the Series 2019B Bonds to be designated the “South Whittier School District Election of 2016, Series 2019B General Obligation Bonds Debt Service Fund” (the “**Debt Service Fund**”), which the County will maintain as a separate account distinct from all other funds of the County and the District. The County Treasurer will administer the Debt Service Fund and make disbursements therefrom in the manner set forth in the Bond Resolution. Accrued interest and premium, if any, received by the County from the sale of the Series 2019B Bonds will be deposited in the Debt Service Fund which, together with the collections of *ad valorem* taxes, will be used only for payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2019B Bonds. Interest earnings on the investment of monies held in the Debt Service Fund will be retained in the Debt Service Fund and used to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 2019B Bonds when due. Any moneys remaining in the Debt Service Fund after the Series 2019B Bonds and the interest thereon have been paid, or provision for such payment has been made, will be transferred to any other interest and sinking fund for general obligation bond indebtedness of the District, and in the event there is no such debt outstanding, will be transferred to the District’s general fund upon the order of the County Auditor, as provided in Section 15234 of the Education Code.

Investment of Proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds

Under California law, the District is generally required to pay all monies received from any source into the County Treasury to be held on behalf of the District. All amounts deposited into the Debt Service Fund, as well as proceeds of taxes held therein for payment of the Series 2019B Bonds, shall be invested in the County Investment Pool, the Local Agency Investment Fund of the California State Treasurer, any investments authorized pursuant to Sections 53601 and 53635

of the California Government Code, and investment agreements, including guaranteed investment contracts, float contracts or other investment products (provided that such agreements comply with the requirements of Section 148 of the Tax Code) in accordance with the investment policy of the County.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULES

Series 2019B Bonds. The following table shows the annual debt service schedule with respect to the Series 2019B Bonds (assuming no optional redemptions).

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT Annual Debt Service Schedule Series 2019B Bonds

Period Ending August 1	Principal	Interest	Total Debt Service
2019			
2020			
2021			
2022			
2023			
2024			
2025			
2026			
2027			
2028			
2029			
2030			
2031			
2032			
2033			
2034			
2035			
2036			
2037			
2038			
2039			
2040			
2041			
2042			
2043			
2044			
2045			
2046			
2047			
2048			
2049			
Total			

Combined GO Bonds Debt Service Table. The District currently has three outstanding series of general obligation or refunding general obligation bonds secured by *ad valorem* taxes outstanding. The following table shows the combined annual debt service schedule with respect to such obligations, together with the Series 2019B Bonds, assuming no optional redemptions. See APPENDIX A under the heading “DISTRICT FINANCIAL INFORMATION – General Obligation Debt” for additional information.

**SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT
 Combined Annual Debt Service Schedule
 All Outstanding General Obligation Debt**

Period Ending August 1	2011 Refunding Bonds Debt Service*	2015 Refunding Bonds Debt Service*	Series 2017A Bonds Debt Service	Series 2019B Bonds Debt Service	Aggregate Debt Service
2019	\$1,406,710.00	\$456,000.00	\$864,862.50		
2020	1,455,041.00	478,500.00	492,362.50		
2021	1,519,448.50	480,250.00	487,362.50		
2022	1,564,106.50	496,750.00	482,362.50		
2023	1,629,634.50	517,625.00	477,362.50		
2024	--	752,750.00	372,362.50		
2025	--	771,750.00	372,362.50		
2026	--	804,875.00	372,362.50		
2027	--	836,750.00	497,362.50		
2028	--	862,375.00	516,112.50		
2029	--	896,875.00	533,612.50		
2030	--	--	554,862.50		
2031	--	--	574,612.50		
2032	--	--	597,862.50		
2033	--	--	619,362.50		
2034	--	--	642,162.50		
2035	--	--	673,562.50		
2036	--	--	618,162.50		
2037	--	--	645,656.26		
2038	--	--	721,700.00		
2039	--	--	753,887.50		
2040	--	--	779,200.00		
2041	--	--	811,400.00		
2042	--	--	841,400.00		
2043	--	--	874,200.00		
2044	--	--	909,600.00		
2045	--	--	942,400.00		
2046	--	--	977,600.00		
2047	--	--	--		
2048	--	--	--		
2049	--	--	--		
TOTAL	\$7,574,940.50	\$7,354,500.00	\$18,006,118.76		

*Private placement.

SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2019B BONDS

Ad Valorem Taxes

Series 2019B Bonds Payable from Ad Valorem Property Taxes. The Series 2019B Bonds are general obligations of the District, payable solely from *ad valorem* property taxes levied on taxable property within the District and collected by the County. The County is empowered and is obligated to annually levy *ad valorem* taxes for the payment of the Series 2019B Bonds and the interest thereon upon all property within the District subject to taxation by the District, without limitation of rate or amount (except certain personal property which is taxable at limited rates). In no event is the District obligated to pay principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on the Series 2019B Bonds out of any funds or properties of the District other than *ad valorem* taxes levied upon all taxable property in the District; provided, however, nothing in the Bond Resolution prevents the District from making advances of its own moneys howsoever derived to any of the uses or purposes permitted by law.

Other Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Property Taxes. In addition to the District's general obligation bonds, there is other debt issued by entities with jurisdiction in the District, which is payable from *ad valorem* taxes levied on parcels in the District. See "PROPERTY TAXATION – Typical Tax Rates" and "– Direct and Overlapping Debt."

Levy and Collection. The County will levy and collect such *ad valorem* taxes in such amounts and at such times as is necessary to ensure the timely payment of debt service. Such taxes, when collected, will be deposited into the Debt Service Fund, which is maintained by the County and which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2019B Bonds when due.

District property taxes are assessed and collected by the County in the same manner and at the same time, and in the same installments as other *ad valorem* taxes on real property, and will have the same priority, become delinquent at the same times and in the same proportionate amounts, and bear the same proportionate penalties and interest after delinquency, as do the other *ad valorem* taxes on real property.

Statutory Lien on Ad Valorem Tax Revenues. Pursuant to Senate Bill 222 effective January 1, 2016, voter approved general obligation bonds which are secured by *ad valorem* tax collections, including the Series 2019B Bonds, are secured by a statutory lien on all revenues received pursuant to the levy and collection of the property tax imposed to service those bonds. Said lien attaches automatically and is valid and binding from the time the bonds are executed and delivered. The lien is enforceable against the school district or community college district, its successors, transferees, and creditors, and all others asserting rights therein, irrespective of whether those parties have notice of the lien and without the need for any further act.

Annual Tax Rates. The amount of the annual *ad valorem* tax levied by the County to repay the Series 2019B Bonds will be determined by the relationship between the assessed valuation of taxable property in the District and the amount of debt service due on the Series 2019B Bonds. Fluctuations in the annual debt service on the Series 2019B Bonds and the assessed value of taxable property in the District may cause the annual tax rate to fluctuate.

Economic and other factors beyond the District's control, such as economic recession, deflation of land values, a relocation out of the District or financial difficulty or bankruptcy by one or more major property taxpayers, or the complete or partial destruction of taxable property

caused by, among other eventualities, earthquake, flood, fire or other natural disaster, could cause a reduction in the assessed value within the District and necessitate a corresponding increase in the annual tax rate.

Debt Service Fund

The County will establish the Debt Service Fund for the Series 2019B Bonds, which will be established as a separate fund to be maintained distinct from all other funds of the County. All taxes levied by the County, at the request of the District, for the payment of the principal of and interest and premium (if any) on the Series 2019B Bonds will be deposited in the Debt Service Fund by the County promptly upon apportionment of said levy. The Debt Service Fund is pledged for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 2019B Bonds when and as the same become due, including the principal of any Series 2019B Bonds required to be paid upon the mandatory sinking fund redemption thereof. The County Treasurer shall administer the Debt Service Fund and make disbursements therefrom in accordance with the Bond Resolution. Amounts in the Debt Service Fund will be transferred by the County Treasurer to the Paying Agent to the extent necessary to pay the principal of and interest and redemption premium (if any) on the Series 2019B Bonds when due. In addition, amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Fund will be applied to pay the fees and expenses of the Paying Agent insofar as permitted by law, including specifically by Section 15232 of the Education Code.

If, after payment in full of the Series 2019B Bonds and any other general obligation bond indebtedness of the District, any amounts remain on deposit in the Debt Service Fund, the County will transfer such amounts to the general fund of the District, to be applied solely in a manner which is consistent with the requirements of applicable state and federal tax law.

Not a County Obligation

The Series 2019B Bonds are payable solely from the proceeds of an *ad valorem* tax levied and collected by the County, for the payment of principal and interest on the Series 2019B Bonds. Although the County is obligated to collect the *ad valorem* tax for the payment of the Series 2019B Bonds, the Series 2019B Bonds are not a debt of the County.

PROPERTY TAXATION

Property Tax Collection Procedures

In California, property which is subject to *ad valorem* taxes is classified as “secured” or “unsecured.” The “secured roll” is that part of the assessment roll containing state assessed public utilities’ property and real property, the taxes on which create a lien on such property sufficient, in the opinion of the county assessor, to secure payment of the taxes. A tax levied on unsecured property does not become a lien against such unsecured property, but may become a lien on certain other property owned by the taxpayer. Every tax which becomes a lien on secured property has priority over all other liens arising pursuant to State law on such secured property, regardless of the time of the creation of the other liens. Secured and unsecured property are entered separately on the assessment roll maintained by the county assessor. The method of collecting delinquent taxes is substantially different for the two classifications of property.

Property taxes on the secured roll are due in two installments, on November 1 and February 1 of each fiscal year. If unpaid, such taxes become delinquent after December 10 and April 10, respectively, and a 10% penalty attaches to any delinquent payment. In addition, property on the secured roll with respect to which taxes are delinquent is declared tax defaulted on or about June 30 of the fiscal year. Such property may thereafter be redeemed by payment of the delinquent taxes and a delinquency penalty, plus a redemption penalty of 1-1/2% per month to the time of redemption. If taxes are unpaid for a period of five years or more, the property is subject to sale by the County.

Property taxes are levied for each fiscal year on taxable real and personal property situated in the taxing jurisdiction as of the preceding January 1. A bill enacted in 1983, SB813 (Statutes of 1983, Chapter 498), however, provided for the supplemental assessment and taxation of property as of the occurrence of a change of ownership or completion of new construction. Thus, this legislation eliminated delays in the realization of increased property taxes from new assessments. As amended, SB813 provided increased revenue to taxing jurisdictions to the extent that supplemental assessments of new construction or changes of ownership occur subsequent to the January 1 lien date and result in increased assessed value.

Property taxes on the unsecured roll are due on the January 1 lien date and become delinquent, if unpaid on the following August 31. A 10% penalty is also attached to delinquent taxes in respect of property on the unsecured roll, and further, an additional penalty of 1-1/2% per month accrues with respect to such taxes beginning the first day of the third month following the delinquency date. The taxing authority has four ways of collecting unsecured personal property taxes: (1) a civil action against the taxpayer; (2) filing a certificate in the office of the county clerk specifying certain facts in order to obtain a judgment lien on certain property of the taxpayer; (3) filing a certificate of delinquency for record in the county recorder’s office, in order to obtain a lien on certain property of the taxpayer; and (4) seizure and sale of personal property, improvements or possessory interests belonging or assessed to the assessee. The exclusive means of enforcing the payment of delinquent taxes in respect of property on the secured roll is the sale of the property securing the taxes for the amount of taxes which are delinquent.

Taxation of State-Assessed Utility Property

The State Constitution provides that most classes of property owned or used by regulated utilities be assessed by the State Board of Equalization (“SBE”) and taxed locally. Property valued by the SBE as an operating unit in a primary function of the utility taxpayer is known as “unitary

property”, a concept designed to permit assessment of the utility as a going concern rather than assessment of each individual element of real and personal property owned by the utility taxpayer. State-assessed unitary and “operating nonunitary” property (which excludes nonunitary property of regulated railways) is allocated to the counties of the State based on the situs of the various components of the unitary property. Except for unitary property of regulated railways and certain other excepted property, all unitary and operating nonunitary property is taxed at special county-wide rates and tax proceeds are distributed to taxing jurisdictions according to statutory formulae generally based on the distribution of taxes in the prior year.

Assessed Valuations

Assessed Valuation History. The table following shows a recent history of the District’s assessed valuation.

**SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT
Assessed Valuation
Fiscal Years 2006-07 through 2018-19**

Fiscal Year	Local Secured	Utility	Unsecured	Total	% Change
2006-07	\$1,903,897,253	\$333,033	\$183,125,783	\$2,087,356,069	--
2007-08	2,071,426,080	225,450	216,625,282	2,288,276,812	9.6%
2008-09	2,200,842,117	375,750	191,102,644	2,392,320,511	4.5
2009-10	2,164,128,190	375,750	188,579,040	2,353,082,980	(1.6)
2010-11	2,136,108,400	375,750	175,975,373	2,312,459,523	(1.7)
2011-12	2,172,223,961	375,750	167,270,192	2,339,869,903	1.2
2012-13	2,213,209,491	375,750	183,930,979	2,397,516,220	2.5
2013-14	2,285,710,271	375,750	182,904,624	2,468,990,645	3.0
2014-15	2,425,653,252	375,750	187,939,794	2,613,968,796	5.9
2015-16	2,519,898,517	375,750	196,764,295	2,717,038,562	3.9
2016-17	2,591,919,980	375,750	205,665,086	2,797,960,816	3.0
2017-18	2,778,157,310	0	212,553,196	2,990,710,506	6.9
2018-19	2,918,865,122	0	229,412,358	3,148,277,480	5.3

Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

Some Factors Relating to Increases/Decreases in Assessed Value. As indicated in the previous table, assessed valuations are subject to change in each year. Increases or decreases in assessed valuation result from a variety of factors including but not limited to general economic conditions, supply and demand for real property in the area, government regulations such as zoning, property reclassifications, and man-made or natural disasters such as earthquakes, fires, floods and droughts. The District is located in a seismically active region. Other notable natural disasters in recent years include drought conditions throughout the State, which ended in 2017 due to record-level precipitation in late 2016 and early 2017, and numerous wildfires in different regions of the State, including in the vicinity of the District but not within its boundaries, and related flooding and mudslides. The most destructive of the recent wildfires, which have burned thousands of acres and destroyed thousands of homes and structures, have originated in wildlands adjacent to urban areas. The District cannot predict or make any representations regarding the effects that any disasters and related conditions have or may have on the value of taxable property within the District, or to what extent the effects said disasters might have had on economic activity in the District or throughout the State.

Assessed Valuation by Jurisdiction. The following table shows the assessed valuation of local secured property within the District by jurisdiction for fiscal year 2018-19.

**SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT
Assessed Valuations By Jurisdiction
Fiscal Year 2018-19**

<u>Jurisdiction:</u>	<u>Assessed Valuation in School District</u>	<u>% of School District</u>	<u>Assessed Valuation of Jurisdiction</u>	<u>% of Jurisdiction in School District</u>
City of Santa Fe Springs	\$1,462,567,599	46.46%	\$7,851,781,183	18.63%
City of Whittier	15,637,948	0.50	\$9,901,960,799	0.16%
Unincorporated Los Angeles County	1,670,071,933	53.05	\$107,666,068,683	1.55%
Total District	\$3,148,277,480	100.00%		
Los Angeles County	\$3,148,277,480	100.00%	\$1,518,401,584,349	0.21%

Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

Assessed Valuation by Land Use. The following table shows a breakdown of local secured property assessed value and parcels within the District by land use for fiscal year 2018-19.

**SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT
Local Secured Property Assessed Valuation and Parcels by Land Use
Fiscal Year 2018-19**

	2018-19 Assessed Valuation ⁽¹⁾	% of Total	No. of Parcels	% of Total
Non-Residential:				
Commercial	\$ 250,045,588	8.57%	179	2.93%
Vacant Commercial	8,382,562	0.29	20	0.33
Industrial	1,055,801,923	36.17	452	7.41
Vacant Industrial	29,171,035	1.00	82	1.34
Recreational	8,478,835	0.29	12	0.20
Government/Social/Institutional	32,468,491	1.11	31	0.51
Miscellaneous	<u>84,951</u>	<u>0.00</u>	<u>54</u>	<u>0.88</u>
Subtotal Non-Residential	\$1,384,433,385	47.43%	830	13.60%
Residential:				
Single Family Residence	\$1,140,459,156	39.07%	4,241	69.50%
Condominium/Townhouse	91,699,435	3.14	349	5.72
Mobile Home	1,693,567	0.06	44	0.72
Mobile Home Park	986,599	0.03	2	0.03
2-4 Residential Units	192,146,233	6.58	493	8.08
5+ Residential Units/Apartments	94,951,393	3.25	65	1.07
Vacant Residential	<u>12,495,354</u>	<u>0.43</u>	<u>78</u>	<u>1.28</u>
Subtotal Residential	\$1,534,431,737	52.57%	5,272	86.40%
Total	\$2,918,865,122	100.00%	6,102	100.00%

(1) Local Secured Assessed Valuation; excluding tax-exempt property.
Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

Assessed Valuation of Single Family Homes. The following table shows a breakdown of assessed valuation of single-family homes on a per parcel basis for fiscal year 2018-19.

**SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT
Per Parcel Assessed Valuation of Single Family Homes
Fiscal Year 2018-19**

Single Family Residential	No. of Parcels	2018-19 Assessed Valuation		Average Assessed Valuation	Median Assessed Valuation	
	4,241	\$1,140,459,156		\$268,913	\$260,526	
2018-19 Assessed Valuation	No. of Parcels ⁽¹⁾	% of Total	Cumulative % of Total	Total Valuation	% of Total	Cumulative % of Total
\$0 - \$24,999	7	0.165%	0.165%	\$ 100,579	0.009%	0.009%
\$25,000 - \$49,999	73	1.721	1.886	3,099,121	0.272	0.281
\$50,000 - \$74,999	386	9.102	10.988	24,004,418	2.105	2.385
\$75,000 - \$99,999	179	4.221	15.209	15,257,253	1.338	3.723
\$100,000 - \$124,999	115	2.712	17.920	12,909,248	1.132	4.855
\$125,000 - \$149,999	147	3.466	21.386	20,432,753	1.792	6.647
\$150,000 - \$174,999	180	4.244	25.631	29,323,651	2.571	9.218
\$175,000 - \$199,999	252	5.942	31.573	47,406,902	4.157	13.375
\$200,000 - \$224,999	296	6.979	38.552	63,274,989	5.548	18.923
\$225,000 - \$249,999	371	8.748	47.300	88,012,156	7.717	26.640
\$250,000 - \$274,999	287	6.767	54.067	75,328,860	6.605	33.245
\$275,000 - \$299,999	247	5.824	59.892	70,937,405	6.220	39.465
\$300,000 - \$324,999	257	6.060	65.951	80,287,057	7.040	46.505
\$325,000 - \$349,999	210	4.952	70.903	70,957,781	6.222	52.727
\$350,000 - \$374,999	207	4.881	75.784	75,076,714	6.583	59.310
\$375,000 - \$399,999	163	3.843	79.627	63,238,436	5.545	64.855
\$400,000 - \$424,999	174	4.103	83.730	71,718,494	6.289	71.144
\$425,000 - \$449,999	205	4.834	88.564	89,630,285	7.859	79.003
\$450,000 - \$474,999	194	4.574	93.138	89,516,742	7.849	86.852
\$475,000 - \$499,999	127	2.995	96.133	61,626,687	5.404	92.256
\$500,000 and greater	<u>164</u>	<u>3.867</u>	100.000	<u>88,319,625</u>	<u>7.744</u>	100.000
Total	4,241	100.000%		\$1,140,459,156	100.000%	

(1) Improved single-family residential parcels. Excludes condominiums and parcels with multiple family units.
Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

Reassessments and Appeals of Assessed Value

There are general means by which assessed values can be reassessed or appealed that could adversely impact property tax revenues within the District.

Appeals may be based on Proposition 8 of November 1978, which requires that for each January 1 lien date, the taxable value of real property must be the lesser of its base year value, annually adjusted by the inflation factor pursuant to Article XIII A of the State Constitution, or its full cash value, taking into account reductions in value due to damage, destruction, depreciation, obsolescence, removal of property or other factors causing a decline in value. See "CONSTITUTIONAL AND STATUTORY PROVISIONS AFFECTING DISTRICT REVENUES AND APPROPRIATIONS – Article XIII A of the California Constitution" in APPENDIX A.

Under California law, property owners may apply for a Proposition 8 reduction of their property tax assessment by filing a written application, in form prescribed by the State Board of Equalization, with the County board of equalization or assessment appeals board. In most cases, the appeal is filed because the applicant believes that present market conditions (such as residential home prices) cause the property to be worth less than its current assessed value.

Any reduction in the assessment ultimately granted as a result of such appeal applies to the year for which application is made and during which the written application was filed. These reductions are subject to yearly reappraisals and are adjusted back to their original values, adjusted for inflation, when market conditions improve. Once the property has regained its prior value, adjusted for inflation, it once again is subject to the annual inflationary factor growth rate allowed under Article XIII A.

A second type of assessment appeal involves a challenge to the base year value of an assessed property. Appeals for reduction in the base year value of an assessment, if successful, reduce the assessment for the year in which the appeal is taken and prospectively thereafter. The base year is determined by the completion date of new construction or the date of change of ownership. Any base year appeal must be made within four years of the change of ownership or new construction date.

Proposition 8 reductions may also be unilaterally applied by the County Assessor. The District cannot predict the changes in assessed values that might result from pending or future appeals by taxpayers or by reductions initiated by the County Assessor. Any reduction in aggregate District assessed valuation due to appeals, as with any reduction in assessed valuation due to other causes, will cause the tax rate levied to repay the Series 2019B Bonds to increase accordingly, so that the fixed debt service on the Series 2019B Bonds (and other outstanding general obligation debt of the District) may be paid.

Typical Tax Rates

Below are historical typical tax rates in a typical tax rate area within the District for fiscal years 2014-15 through 2018-19.

**SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT
 Typical Tax Rates per \$100 of Assessed Valuation
 (TRA 9066 - 2018-19 Assessed Valuation: \$309,350,598)
 Fiscal Years 2014-15 through 2018-19**

	<u>FY</u> <u>2014-15</u>	<u>FY</u> <u>2015-16</u>	<u>FY</u> <u>2016-17</u>	<u>FY</u> <u>2017-18</u>	<u>FY</u> <u>2018-19</u>
General	\$1.000000	\$1.000000	\$1.000000	\$1.000000	\$1.000000
South Whittier School District	.068556	.063064	.065625	.088206	.079102
Whittier Union High School District	.052699	.050633	.060354	.057814	.058221
Rio Hondo Community College District	.028214	.027116	.028083	.027483	.025544
Metropolitan Water District	.003500	.003500	.003500	.003500	.003500
Total All Property	\$1.152969	\$1.144313	\$1.157562	\$1.177003	\$1.166367

Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

Tax Levies and Delinquencies

The following table shows tax charges, collections and delinquencies for secured property in the District. Because the County does not participate in the Alternative Method of Distribution of Tax Levies and Collections and of Tax Sale Proceeds (commonly known as the “Teeter Plan”), secured property taxes actually collected are allocated to political subdivisions for which the County acts as tax-levying or tax-collecting agency, including the District, when the secured property taxes are actually collected.

The tables below show the secured tax charge and delinquency rate for the identified fiscal years, the first for the levy with respect to the one percent general fund apportionment, and the second for the levy for District bonded indebtedness.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT Secured Tax Charges and Delinquency Rates Fiscal Years 2010-11 through 2017-18

Fiscal Year	Secured Tax Charge ⁽¹⁾	Amount Delinquent (June 30)	% Delinquent (June 30) ⁽²⁾
2010-11	\$2,156,087.33	\$51,657.17	2.40%
2011-12	2,190,354.18	45,625.94	2.08
2012-13	2,256,932.40	40,515.09	1.80
2013-14	2,328,092.25	34,284.93	1.47
2014-15	2,473,025.50	35,615.47	1.44
2015-16	2,576,251.38	36,531.83	1.42
2016-17	2,643,703.44	31,390.46	1.19
2017-18	2,845,523.73	35,350.13	1.24

(1) 1% General Fund apportionment. Excludes redevelopment agency impounds.

(2) Reflects county wide delinquency rate.

Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT Secured Tax Charges and Delinquency Rates Fiscal Years 2011-12 through 2017-18

Fiscal Year	Secured Tax Charge ⁽¹⁾	Amount Delinquent (June 30)	% Delinquent (June 30)
2011-12	\$1,837,151.32	\$34,030.19	1.85%
2012-13	1,512,055.86	17,851.69	1.18
2013-14	1,837,151.32	34,030.19	1.85
2014-15	1,664,108.49	13,249.12	0.80
2015-16	1,584,017.54	12,471.89	0.79
2016-17	1,725,466.96	25,087.70	1.45
2017-18	2,531,791.19	105,539.83	4.17

(1) Bond debt service levy only.

Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

Major Taxpayers

The following table shows the 20 largest taxpayers in the District as determined by local secured assessed valuation in fiscal year 2018-19. Each taxpayer listed below is a unique name listed on the tax rolls. The District cannot determine from County assessment records whether individual persons, corporations or other organizations are liable for tax payments with respect to multiple properties held in various names that in aggregate may be larger than is suggested by the table below. A large concentration of ownership in a single individual or entity results in a greater amount of tax collections which are dependent upon that property owner’s ability or willingness to pay property taxes.

**SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT
Largest Fiscal Year 2018-19 Local Secured Taxpayers**

	<u>Property Owner</u>	<u>2018-19 Primary Land Use</u>	<u>% of Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>Total ⁽¹⁾</u>
1.	Teachers Insurance and Annuity Association	Industrial	\$ 75,429,000	2.58%
2.	SDCO SFS Logistics Center Inc.	Industrial	64,764,900	2.22
3.	Breitburn Operating LP	Oil & Gas	42,710,910	1.46
4.	Centro Watt Property Owner II	Shopping Center	42,336,983	1.45
5.	Maruichi American Corp.	Industrial	39,440,304	1.35
6.	Carmenita Plaza LLC	Shopping Center	38,107,170	1.31
7.	CSHV Santa Fe Corporate	Industrial	29,860,525	1.02
8.	GPT Santa Fe Springs Owner LP	Industrial	27,540,000	0.94
9.	Brenntag Pacific Inc.	Industrial	22,701,239	0.78
10.	Bloomfield Commerce Center Corp.	Industrial	22,081,249	0.76
11.	DCT Painter LLC	Industrial	20,244,777	0.69
12.	Whittier CA Senior Property LLC	Assisted Living Facility	19,299,420	0.66
13.	Mulberry Holdings LLC	Industrial	15,605,999	0.53
14.	Bodega Latina Corporation	Shopping Center	15,278,944	0.52
15.	Target Corporation	Shopping Center	15,267,699	0.52
16.	Sun Sage Homes LP	Apartments	15,045,000	0.52
17.	Tereno Telegraph Springs LLC	Industrial	14,930,000	0.51
18.	Catellus Finance 1 LLC	Industrial	13,624,407	0.47
19.	Lit Industrial LP	Industrial	13,084,509	0.45
20.	Rexford Industrial Imperial	Industrial	12,865,319	0.44
			\$560,218,354	19.19%

(1) Fiscal year 2018-19 local secured assessed valuation: \$2,918,865,122.
Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

Direct and Overlapping Debt

Set forth on the following table is a direct and overlapping debt report (the “**Debt Report**”) prepared by California Municipal Statistics, Inc. dated as of March 1, 2019. The Debt Report is included for general information purposes only. The District has not reviewed the Debt Report for completeness or accuracy and makes no representation in connection therewith.

The Debt Report generally includes long-term obligations sold in the public credit markets by public agencies whose boundaries overlap the boundaries of the District in whole or in part. Such long-term obligations generally are not payable from revenues of the District (except as indicated) nor are they necessarily obligations secured by land within the District. In many cases, long-term obligations issued by a public agency are payable only from the general fund or other revenues of such public agency.

**SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT
Statement of Direct and Overlapping Bonded Debt
Dated as of March 1, 2019**

2018-19 Assessed Valuation: \$3,148,277,480

<u>DIRECT AND OVERLAPPING TAX AND ASSESSMENT DEBT:</u>	<u>% Applicable</u>	<u>Debt 3/1/19</u>
Metropolitan Water District	0.108%	\$ 51,894
Rio Hondo Community College District	8.116	11,543,210
Whittier Union High School District	12.693	13,485,499
South Whittier School District	100.000	22,940,000 ⁽¹⁾
Los Angeles County Regional Park and Open Space Assessment District	0.207	28,193
TOTAL DIRECT AND OVERLAPPING TAX AND ASSESSMENT DEBT		\$48,048,796
 <u>OVERLAPPING GENERAL FUND DEBT:</u>		
Los Angeles County General Fund Obligations	0.207%	\$4,475,167
Los Angeles County Superintendent of Schools Certificates of Participation	0.207	12,064
Los Angeles County Sanitation District No. 18 Authority	7.536	364,159
City of Santa Fe Springs Pension Obligation Bonds	18.627	328,580
TOTAL OVERLAPPING GENERAL FUND DEBT		\$5,179,970
 <u>OVERLAPPING TAX INCREMENT DEBT (Successor Agency):</u>		 \$10,024,019
 COMBINED TOTAL DEBT		 \$63,252,785 ⁽²⁾

Ratios to 2018-19 Assessed Valuation:

Direct Debt (\$22,940,000)	0.73%
Total Direct and Overlapping Tax and Assessment Debt.....	1.53%
Combined Total Debt.....	2.01%

Ratios to Redevelopment Incremental Valuation (\$830,490,706):

Total Overlapping Tax Increment Debt.....	1.21%
---	-------

⁽¹⁾ Excludes Series 2019B Bonds.
⁽²⁾ Excludes tax and revenue anticipation notes, enterprise revenue, mortgage revenue and non-bonded capital lease obligations.
 Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

BOND INSURANCE

The following information has been furnished by the Bond Insurer for use in this Official Statement. No representation is made as to the accuracy or completeness of this information, or the absence of material adverse changes therein at any time subsequent to the date hereof. Reference is made to APPENDIX H for a specimen of the Policy.

Bond Insurance Policy

Concurrently with the issuance of the Series 2019B Bonds, Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. ("AGM") will issue its Municipal Bond Insurance Policy for the Series 2019B Bonds (the "Policy"). The Policy guarantees the scheduled payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2019B Bonds when due as set forth in the form of the Policy included as APPENDIX H to this Official Statement.

The Policy is not covered by any insurance security or guaranty fund established under New York, California, Connecticut or Florida insurance law.

Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp.

AGM is a New York domiciled financial guaranty insurance company and an indirect subsidiary of Assured Guaranty Ltd. ("**AGL**"), a Bermuda-based holding company whose shares are publicly traded and are listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "AGO". AGL, through its operating subsidiaries, provides credit enhancement products to the U.S. and global public finance, infrastructure and structured finance markets. Neither AGL nor any of its shareholders or affiliates, other than AGM, is obligated to pay any debts of AGM or any claims under any insurance policy issued by AGM.

AGM's financial strength is rated "AA" (stable outlook) by S&P Global Ratings, a business unit of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC ("**S&P**"), "AA+" (stable outlook) by Kroll Bond Rating Agency, Inc. ("**KBRA**") and "A2" (stable outlook) by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("**Moody's**"). Each rating of AGM should be evaluated independently. An explanation of the significance of the above ratings may be obtained from the applicable rating agency. The above ratings are not recommendations to buy, sell or hold any security, and such ratings are subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by the rating agencies, including withdrawal initiated at the request of AGM in its sole discretion. In addition, the rating agencies may at any time change AGM's long-term rating outlooks or place such ratings on a watch list for possible downgrade in the near term. Any downward revision or withdrawal of any of the above ratings, the assignment of a negative outlook to such ratings or the placement of such ratings on a negative watch list may have an adverse effect on the market price of any security guaranteed by AGM. AGM only guarantees scheduled principal and scheduled interest payments payable by the issuer of bonds insured by AGM on the date(s) when such amounts were initially scheduled to become due and payable (subject to and in accordance with the terms of the relevant insurance policy), and does not guarantee the market price or liquidity of the securities it insures, nor does it guarantee that the ratings on such securities will not be revised or withdrawn.

Current Financial Strength Ratings

On December 21, 2018, KBRA announced it had affirmed AGM's insurance financial strength rating of "AA+" (stable outlook). AGM can give no assurance as to any further ratings action that KBRA may take.

On June 26, 2018, S&P announced it had affirmed AGM's financial strength rating of "AA" (stable outlook). AGM can give no assurance as to any further ratings action that S&P may take.

On May 7, 2018, Moody's announced it had affirmed AGM's insurance financial strength rating of "A2" (stable outlook). AGM can give no assurance as to any further ratings action that Moody's may take.

For more information regarding AGM's financial strength ratings and the risks relating thereto, see AGL's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018.

Capitalization of AGM

At March 31, 2019:

- The policyholders' surplus of AGM was approximately \$2,523 million.
- The contingency reserves of AGM and its indirect subsidiary Municipal Assurance Corp. ("MAC") (as described below) were approximately \$1,054 million. Such amount includes 100% of AGM's contingency reserve and 60.7% of MAC's contingency reserve.
- The net unearned premium reserves and net deferred ceding commission income of AGM and its subsidiaries (as described below) were approximately \$1,848 million. Such amount includes (i) 100% of the net unearned premium reserve and deferred ceding commission income of AGM, (ii) the net unearned premium reserves and net deferred ceding commissions of AGM's wholly owned subsidiary Assured Guaranty (Europe) plc ("AGE"), and (iii) 60.7% of the net unearned premium reserve of MAC.

The policyholders' surplus of AGM and the contingency reserves, net unearned premium reserves and deferred ceding commission income of AGM and MAC were determined in accordance with statutory accounting principles. The net unearned premium reserves and net deferred ceding commissions of AGE were determined in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference

Portions of the following documents filed by AGL with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") that relate to AGM are incorporated by reference into this Official Statement and shall be deemed to be a part hereof:

- (i) the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 (filed by AGL with the SEC on March 1, 2019); and

- (ii) the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2019 (filed by AGL with the SEC on May 10, 2019).

All consolidated financial statements of AGM and all other information relating to AGM included in, or as exhibits to, documents filed by AGL with the SEC pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, excluding Current Reports or portions thereof “furnished” under Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of Form 8-K, after the filing of the last document referred to above and before the termination of the offering of the Series 2019B Bonds shall be deemed incorporated by reference into this Official Statement and to be a part hereof from the respective dates of filing such documents. Copies of materials incorporated by reference are available over the internet at the SEC’s website at <http://www.sec.gov>, at AGL’s website at <http://www.assuredguaranty.com>, or will be provided upon request to Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp.: 1633 Broadway, New York, New York 10019, Attention: Communications Department (telephone (212) 974-0100). Except for the information referred to above, no information available on or through AGL’s website shall be deemed to be part of or incorporated in this Official Statement.

Any information regarding AGM included herein under the caption “BOND INSURANCE – Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp.” or included in a document incorporated by reference herein (collectively, the “AGM Information”) shall be modified or superseded to the extent that any subsequently included AGM Information (either directly or through incorporation by reference) modifies or supersedes such previously included AGM Information. Any AGM Information so modified or superseded shall not constitute a part of this Official Statement, except as so modified or superseded.

Miscellaneous Matters

AGM makes no representation regarding the Series 2019B Bonds or the advisability of investing in the Series 2019B Bonds. In addition, AGM has not independently verified, makes no representation regarding, and does not accept any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement or any information or disclosure contained herein, or omitted herefrom, other than with respect to the accuracy of the information regarding AGM supplied by AGM and presented under the heading “BOND INSURANCE”.

TAX MATTERS

Federal Tax Status. In the opinion of Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation, San Francisco, California, Bond Counsel, subject, however to the qualifications set forth below, under existing law, the interest on the Series 2019B Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and such interest is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax.

The opinions set forth in the preceding paragraph are subject to the condition that the District comply with all requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “**Tax Code**”) that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Series 2019B Bonds in order that the interest thereon be, and continue to be, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The District has made certain representations and covenants in order to comply with each such requirement. Inaccuracy of those representations, or failure to comply with certain of those covenants, may cause the inclusion of such interest in gross income for federal income tax purposes, which may be retroactive to the date of issuance of the Series 2019B Bonds.

Tax Treatment of Original Issue Discount and Premium. If the initial offering price to the public at which a Series 2019B Bond is sold is less than the amount payable at maturity thereof, then such difference constitutes "original issue discount" for purposes of federal income taxes and State of California personal income taxes. If the initial offering price to the public at which a Series 2019B Bond is sold is greater than the amount payable at maturity thereof, then such difference constitutes "original issue premium" for purposes of federal income taxes and State of California personal income taxes. *De minimis* original issue discount and original issue premium are disregarded.

Under the Tax Code, original issue discount is treated as interest excluded from federal gross income and exempt from State of California personal income taxes to the extent properly allocable to each owner thereof subject to the limitations described in the first paragraph of this section. The original issue discount accrues over the term to maturity of the Series 2019B Bond on the basis of a constant interest rate compounded on each interest or principal payment date (with straight-line interpolations between compounding dates). The amount of original issue discount accruing during each period is added to the adjusted basis of such Series 2019B Bonds to determine taxable gain upon disposition (including sale, redemption, or payment on maturity) of such Series 2019B Bond. The Tax Code contains certain provisions relating to the accrual of original issue discount in the case of purchasers of the Series 2019B Bonds who purchase the Series 2019B Bonds after the initial offering of a substantial amount of such maturity. Owners of such Series 2019B Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of ownership of Series 2019B Bonds with original issue discount, including the treatment of purchasers who do not purchase in the original offering to the public at the first price at which a substantial amount of such Series 2019B Bonds is sold to the public.

Under the Tax Code, original issue premium is amortized on an annual basis over the term of the Series 2019B Bond (said term being the shorter of the Series 2019B Bond's maturity date or its call date). The amount of original issue premium amortized each year reduces the adjusted basis of the owner of the Series 2019B Bond for purposes of determining taxable gain or loss upon disposition. The amount of original issue premium on a Series 2019B Bond is amortized each year over the term to maturity of the Series 2019B Bond on the basis of a constant interest rate compounded on each interest or principal payment date (with straight-line interpolations between compounding dates). Amortized Series 2019B Bond premium is not deductible for federal income tax purposes. Owners of premium Series 2019B Bonds, including purchasers who do not purchase in the original offering, should consult their own tax advisors with respect to State of California personal income tax and federal income tax consequences of owning such Series 2019B Bonds.

California Tax Status. In the further opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Series 2019B Bonds is exempt from California personal income taxes.

Other Tax Considerations. Current and future legislative proposals, if enacted into law, clarification of the Tax Code or court decisions may cause interest on the Series 2019B Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal income taxation or to be subject to or exempted from state income taxation, or otherwise prevent beneficial owners from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. The introduction or enactment of any such legislative proposals, clarification of the Tax Code or court decisions may also affect the market price for, or marketability of, the Series 2019B Bonds. It cannot be predicted whether or in what form any such proposal might be enacted or whether, if enacted, such legislation would apply to bonds issued prior to enactment.

The opinions expressed by Bond Counsel are based upon existing legislation and regulations as interpreted by relevant judicial and regulatory authorities as of the date of such opinion, and Bond Counsel has expressed no opinion with respect to any proposed legislation or as to the tax treatment of interest on the Series 2019B Bonds, or as to the consequences of owning or receiving interest on the Series 2019B Bonds, as of any future date. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2019B Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding any pending or proposed federal or state tax legislation, regulations or litigation, as to which Bond Counsel expresses no opinion.

Owners of the Series 2019B Bonds should also be aware that the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Series 2019B Bonds may have federal or state tax consequences other than as described above. Other than as expressly described above, Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding other federal or state tax consequences arising with respect to the Series 2019B Bonds, the ownership, sale or disposition of the Series 2019B Bonds, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on the Series 2019B Bonds.

Form of Opinion. Copies of the proposed forms of opinion of Bond Counsel are attached hereto as APPENDIX D.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

The District has covenanted for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Series 2019B Bonds to provide certain financial information and operating data relating to the District by not later than nine (9) months following the end of the District's fiscal year (which currently is June 30), commencing by March 31, 2020 with the report for the 2018-19 fiscal year (the "**Annual Report**"), and to provide notices of the occurrence of certain enumerated events pursuant to the Continuing Disclosure Certificate in the form attached to this Official Statement in "APPENDIX E – Form of Continuing Disclosure Certificate." The Annual Report and any event notices will be filed by the District with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "**MSRB**"). The specific nature of the information to be contained in each Annual Report or other notices is summarized in "APPENDIX E – Form of Continuing Disclosure Certificate." These covenants have been made in order to assist the Underwriter in complying with Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**Rule**").

The District has made prior undertakings pursuant to the Rule. Specific instances of non-compliance in the preceding five years are the filing of the District's 2015 financial statements in a timely manner, but such financial statements were not in final form, and the failure to file certain notices of rating changes in a timely manner. Such instances of non-compliance have subsequently been remedied. Identification of these instances of non-compliance are not representations that such non-compliance has been determined to be material under the Rule.

The District works with a third party agent to serve as dissemination agent for the Series 2019B Bonds and its other undertakings.

RATINGS

S&P Global Ratings, a business unit of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC ("**S&P**"), is expected to assign its rating of "AA" to the Series 2019B Bonds, based on the understanding

that the Bond Insurer will deliver its Bond Insurance Policy with respect to the Series 2019B Bonds upon delivery. See “BOND INSURANCE.” In addition, S&P has assigned an underlying rating of “A+” to the Series 2019B Bonds. The District has provided certain additional information and materials to S&P (some of which does not appear in this Official Statement to the extent deemed not material for investment purposes). Such ratings reflect only the view of S&P and an explanation of the significance of such ratings and outlook may be obtained only from S&P. There is no assurance that any credit ratings given to the Series 2019B Bonds will be maintained for any period of time or that the ratings may not be lowered or withdrawn entirely by S&P if, in its judgment, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of a rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Series 2019B Bonds.

UNDERWRITING

The Series 2019B Bonds are being purchased by Raymond James & Associates, Inc. (the “**Underwriter**”), pursuant to a bond purchase agreement for the Series 2019B Bonds (the “**Bond Purchase Agreement**”). The Underwriter has agreed to purchase the Series 2019B Bonds at a price of \$_____, representing the principal amount of the Series 2019B Bonds, plus original issue premium of \$_____, less an Underwriter’s discount of \$_____, less \$_____ to be applied to pay costs of issuance. The Bond Purchase Agreement provides that the Underwriter will purchase all of the Series 2019B Bonds (if any are purchased), and provides that the Underwriter’s obligation to purchase is subject to certain terms and conditions, including the approval of certain legal matters by counsel. The Underwriter may offer and sell Series 2019B Bonds to certain dealers and others at prices lower than the offering prices stated on the inside cover page hereof. The offering prices may be changed by the Underwriter.

MISCELLANEOUS

Legality for Investment

Under provisions of the California Financial Code, the Series 2019B Bonds are legal investments for commercial banks in California to the extent that the Series 2019B Bonds, in the informed opinion of the bank, are prudent for the investment of funds of depositors, and under provisions of the California Government Code, the Series 2019B Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of public moneys in California.

Litigation

No litigation is pending or threatened concerning the validity of the Series 2019B Bonds, and a certificate to that effect will be furnished to purchasers at the time of the original delivery of the Series 2019B Bonds. The District is not aware of any litigation pending or threatened that (i) questions the political existence of the District, (ii) contests the District’s ability to receive *ad valorem* taxes or to collect other revenues or (iii) contests the District’s ability to issue and sell the Series 2019B Bonds.

The District may be or may become a party to lawsuits and claims which are unrelated to the Series 2019B Bonds or actions taken with respect to the Series 2019B Bonds and which have arisen in the normal course of operating the District. The District maintains certain insurance policies which provide coverage under certain circumstances and with respect to certain types of incidents. In the opinion of the District, there currently are no claims or actions pending which

could have a material adverse affect on the financial position or operations of the District. The District cannot predict what types of claims may arise in the future.

Compensation of Certain Professionals

Payment of the fees and expenses of Jones Hall, A Professional Law Corporation, as Bond Counsel and Disclosure Counsel to the District, Kronick, Moskovitz, Tiedemann & Girard, a Professional Corporation, Sacramento, California, as counsel to the Underwriter, and Isom Advisors, a Division of Urban Futures, Inc., as Municipal Advisor to the District, is contingent upon issuance of the Series 2019B Bonds.

Additional Information

The discussions herein about the Bond Resolution and the Continuing Disclosure Certificate are brief outlines of certain provisions thereof. Such outlines do not purport to be complete and for full and complete statements of such provisions reference is made to such documents. Copies of these documents are available from the Underwriter and following delivery of the Series 2019B Bonds will be on file at the offices of the Paying Agent in Los Angeles, California.

References are also made herein to certain documents and reports relating to the District; such references are brief summaries and do not purport to be complete or definitive. Copies of such documents are available upon written request to the District.

Any statements in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so stated, are intended as such and not as representations of fact. This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract or agreement between the District and the purchasers or Owners of any of the Series 2019B Bonds.

EXECUTION

The execution and delivery of this Official Statement have been duly authorized by the District.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

By: _____
Superintendent

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX A

DISTRICT GENERAL AND FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The information in this section concerning the operations of the District, its operating budget and the District's general fund finances is provided as supplementary information only, and it should not be inferred from the inclusion of this information in this Official Statement that the principal of or interest on the Series 2019B Bonds is payable from the general fund of the District. The Series 2019B Bonds are payable solely from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax required to be levied by the County in an amount sufficient for the payment thereof. See "SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2019B BONDS" in the main body of the Official Statement.

DISTRICT GENERAL INFORMATION

General Information

The District was established as an elementary school district in 1912. The District is located approximately 10 miles east of downtown Los Angeles. The District covers approximately four square miles and includes within its boundaries a portion of the incorporated City of Santa Fe Springs, some unincorporated areas of Los Angeles County and a small portion of the incorporated City of Whittier. The District is approximately 20 miles east of Los Angeles International Airport and 25 miles southeast of the Burbank/Glendale/Pasadena Airport. The District maintains one intermediate school and six elementary schools. Average daily attendance in fiscal year 2018-19 is approximately 2,605 students.

Administration

Board of Trustees. The District is governed by a five-member Board of Trustees, each member of which is elected to a four-year term. Elections for positions to the Board are held every two years. Current members of the Board of Trustees, together with their office and the date their term expires, are listed below:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Office</u>	<u>Term Expires</u>
Elias Alvarado	President	November 2020
Sylvia Macias	Vice President	November 2020
Deborah Pacheco	Clerk	November 2022
Jan Baird	Member	November 2022
Natalia Barajas	Member	November 2022

Superintendent and Administrative Personnel. The Superintendent of the District is appointed by the Board and is responsible for management of the day-to-day operations and supervises the work of other District administrators. Dr. Gary Gonzales serves as the Superintendent and Mr. Mark Keriakous, serves as the Associate Superintendent, Business Services of the District.

Recent Enrollment Trends

The following table shows recent enrollment and average daily attendance history (“ADA”) for the District.

**ANNUAL ENROLLMENT and AVERAGE DAILY ATTENDANCE
Fiscal Years 2011-12 through 2018-19*
South Whittier School District**

School Year	Enrollment	Percent Change	ADA	Percent Change
2011-12	3,462	--%	3,328	--%
2012-13	3,303	(4.6)	3,193	(4.1)
2013-14	3,232	(2.1)	3,102	(2.8)
2014-15	3,153	(2.4)	3,016	(2.8)
2015-16	3,067	(2.7)	2,949	(2.2)
2016-17	2,918	(4.9)	2,784	(5.6)
2017-18	2,781	(4.7)	2,662	(4.4)
2018-19*	2,715	(2.4)	2,605	(2.1)

* Projections.
Source: Ed-Data; California Department of Education; The District.

Enrollment declines are attributed to declining birth rates and aging demographics. Enrollment is expected to stabilize in the next two to three years in part due to new housing development occurring in District boundaries.

Employee Relations

The District currently has 139.0 certificated, 162.9 classified and 28.5 management full-time equivalent positions. The certificated and classified employees of the District are represented by their respective bargaining units, as set forth in the following table.

**BARGAINING UNITS
South Whittier School District**

Employee Group	Representation	Contract Expiration Date
South Whittier Teachers Association	Certificated	July 31, 2020
South Whittier California Schools Employees Association	Classified	June 30, 2021

Source: South Whittier School District.

Insurance – Joint Powers Agreement

The District is a member of the Whittier Area Liability and Property Self-Insurance Authority (“WALPSIA”), Whittier Area Schools Insurance Authority (“WASIA”), CalPERS, the Whittier Area Cooperative Special Education Program (“WACSEP”) and the Pupil Transportation Cooperative (“PTC”) joint powers authorities (“JPAs”). The District pays an annual premium to the CALPers, WASIA, and WALPSIA for its health, workers’ compensation, and property liability coverage, respectively. Payments for student transportation services are paid to the PTC. Participation in WACSEP is for the receipt of Special Education funding. The relationships between the District, the pools, and the JPAs are such that they are not component units of the

District for financial reporting purposes.

These entities have budgeting and financial reporting requirements independent of member units and their financial statements are not presented in these financial statements; however, fund transactions between the entities and the District are included in these statements. Audited financial statements are generally available from the respective entities.

During the year ended June 30, 2018, the District made payments of \$645,106, \$145,535, \$168,381, and \$2,903,293 to the PTC, WASIA, Whittier Area Liability and Property Self-Insurance Authority, and CalPERS, respectively, for the services noted above.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

DISTRICT FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Education Funding Generally

School districts in California receive operating income primarily from two sources: the State funded portion which is derived from the State's general fund, and a locally funded portion, being the district's share of the one percent general *ad valorem* tax levy authorized by the California Constitution. As a result, decreases or deferrals in education funding by the State could significantly affect a school district's revenues and operations.

From 1973-74 to 2012-13, California school districts operated under general purpose revenue limits established by the State Legislature. In general, revenue limits were calculated for each school district by multiplying (1) the ADA for such district by (2) a base revenue limit per unit of ADA. The revenue limit calculations were adjusted annually in accordance with a number of factors designated primarily to provide cost of living increases and to equalize revenues among all California school districts of the same type. Funding of the District's revenue limit was provided by a mix of local property taxes and State apportionments of basic and equalization aid. Generally, the State apportionments amounted to the difference between the District's revenue limit and its local property tax revenues. Districts which had local property tax revenues which exceeded its revenue limit entitlement were deemed "Basic Aid Districts" and received full funding from local property tax revenues, and were entitled to keep those tax revenues which exceeded its revenue limit funding entitlement.

The fiscal year 2013-14 State budget package replaced the previous K-12 finance system with a new formula known as the Local Control Funding Formula (the "LCFF"). Under the LCFF, revenue limits and most state categorical programs were eliminated. School districts instead receive funding based on the demographic profile of the students they serve and gain greater flexibility to use these funds to improve outcomes of students. The LCFF creates funding targets based on student characteristics. For school districts and charter schools, the LCFF funding targets consist of grade span-specific base grants plus supplemental and concentration grants that reflect student demographic factors. The LCFF includes the following components:

- A base grant for each local education agency per unit of ADA, which varies with respect to different grade spans. The base grant is \$2,375 more than the average revenue limit provided prior to LCFF implementation. The base grants will be adjusted upward each year to reflect cost-of-living increases. In addition, grades K-3 and 9-12 are subject to adjustments of 10.4% and 2.6%, respectively, to cover the costs of class size reduction in grades K-3 and the provision of career technical education in grades 9-12.
- A 20% supplemental grant for English learners, students from low-income families and foster youth to reflect increased costs associated with educating those students.
- An additional concentration grant of up to 50% of a local education agency's base grant, based on the number of English learners, students from low-income families and foster youth served by the local agency that comprise more than 55% of enrollment.

- An economic recovery target to ensure that almost every local education agency receives at least their pre-recession funding level, adjusted for inflation, at full implementation of the LCFF.

The LCFF was implemented for fiscal year 2013-14 and is being phased in gradually. Beginning in fiscal year 2013-14, an annual transition adjustment was required to be calculated for each school district, equal to each district’s proportionate share of the appropriations included in the State budget (based on the percentage of each district’s students who are low-income, English learners, and foster youth (“**Targeted Students**”)), to close the gap between the prior-year funding level and the target allocation at full implementation of LCFF. In each year, districts will have the same proportion of their respective funding gaps closed, with dollar amounts varying depending on the size of a district’s funding gap. Full implementation occurred in fiscal year 2018-19 in connection with adoption of the State Budget for said fiscal year.

Funding levels used in the LCFF “Target Entitlement” calculations for fiscal year 2018-19 are set forth in the following table.

**Fiscal Year 2018-19 Base Grant* Under LCFF by Grade Span
(Targeted Entitlement)**

Grade Span	2017-18 Base Grant Per ADA	2018-19 COLA (3.70%)	Grade Span Adjustments (K-3: 10.4%; 9-12: 2.6%)	2018-19 Base Grant/Adjusted Base Grant Per ADA
K-3	\$7,193	\$266	\$776	\$8,235
4-6	7,301	270	n/a	7,571
7-8	7,518	278	n/a	7,796
9-12	8,712	322	235	9,269

*Does not include supplemental and concentration grant funding entitlements.
Source: California Department of Education.

The new legislation included a “hold harmless” provision which provided that a district or charter school would maintain total revenue limit and categorical funding at least equal to its 2012-13 level, unadjusted for changes in ADA or cost of living adjustments.

The LCFF includes an accountability component. Districts are required to increase or improve services for English language learners, low income, and foster youth students in proportion to supplemental and concentration grant funding received. All school districts, county offices of education, and charter schools are required to develop and adopt local control and accountability plans, which identify local goals in areas that are priorities for the State, including pupil achievement, parent engagement, and school climate.

County superintendents review and provide support to the districts under their jurisdiction, and the Superintendent of Public Instruction performs a corresponding role for county offices of education. In addition, the Budget for fiscal year 2013-14 created the California Collaborative for Education Excellence to advise and assist school districts, county offices of education, and charter schools in achieving the goals identified in their plans. Under the LCFF and related legislation, the State will continue to measure student achievement through statewide assessments, produce an Academic Performance Index for schools and subgroups of students, determine the contents of the school accountability report card, and establish policies to implement the federal accountability system.

District Accounting Practices

The accounting practices of the District conform to generally accepted accounting principles in accordance with policies and procedures of the California School Accounting Manual. This manual, according to Section 41010 of the California Education Code, is to be followed by all California school districts.

District accounting is organized on the basis of fund groups, with each group consisting of a separate set of self-balancing accounts containing assets, liabilities, fund balances, revenues and expenditures. The major fund classification is the general fund which accounts for all financial resources not requiring a special fund placement. The District's fiscal year begins on July 1 and ends on June 30.

District expenditures are accrued at the end of the fiscal year to reflect the receipt of goods and services in that year. Revenues generally are recorded on a cash basis, except for items that are susceptible to accrual (measurable and/or available to finance operations). Current taxes are considered susceptible to accrual. Revenues from specific state and federally funded projects are recognized when qualified expenditures have been incurred. State block grant apportionments are accrued to the extent that they are measurable and predictable. The State Department of Education sends the District updated information from time to time explaining the acceptable accounting treatment of revenue and expenditure categories.

The Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("**GASB**") published its Statement No. 34 "Basic Financial Statements – and Management's Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments" on June 30, 1999. Statement No. 34 provides guidelines to auditors, state and local governments and special purpose governments such as school districts and public utilities, on new requirements for financial reporting for all governmental agencies in the United States. Generally, the basic financial statements and required supplementary information should include (i) Management's Discussion and Analysis; (ii) financial statements prepared using the economic measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting, (iii) fund financial statements prepared using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual method of accounting and (iv) required supplementary information.

Financial Statements

General. The District's Audited Financial Statements for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2018, were prepared by [Vavrinek, Trine, Day & Co., LLP, Certified Public Accountants, Rancho Cucamonga, California] (the "**Auditor**"). Audited financial statements for the District for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 and prior fiscal years are on file with the District and available for public inspection at the Superintendent's Office. See APPENDIX B hereto for the Audited Financial Statements for fiscal year 2017-18. The District has not requested, and the auditor has not provided, any additional review of such financial statements in connection with their inclusion in the Official Statement. Copies of such financial statements will be mailed to prospective investors and their representatives upon written request to the District.

General Fund Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance. The following table shows the audited income and expense statements for the General Fund of the District for the fiscal years 2013-14 through 2017-18.

REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
Fiscal Years 2013-14 through 2017-18 (Audited)
South Whittier School District

<u>Revenues</u>	<u>Audited 2013-14</u>	<u>Audited 2014-15</u>	<u>Audited 2015-16</u>	<u>Audited 2016-17</u>	<u>Audited 2017-18</u>
LCFF	\$20,905,701	\$24,066,153	\$27,718,019	\$29,026,840	\$28,552,976
Federal Revenue	1,928,821	1,721,017	2,170,259	2,179,564	2,031,890
Other State Revenue	2,849,019	2,927,541	4,480,093	4,126,443	3,572,206
Other Local Revenue	1,866,531	1,985,119	1,699,082	1,687,935	1,902,798
Total Revenues	27,550,072	30,699,830	36,067,453	37,020,782	36,059,870
<u>Expenditures</u>					
Current:					
Instruction	18,026,178	19,456,257	21,121,469	22,402,208	22,467,410
Instruction-Related Activities:					
Supervision of instruction	997,337	913,878	941,113	978,254	1,253,246
Instructional library, media and technology	122,300	202,681	264,835	382,213	386,050
School site administration	1,694,494	1,680,522	1,825,019	1,982,652	2,046,624
Pupil Services:					
Home-to-school transportation	525,186	639,687	639,607	567,091	602,998
Food services	--	--	5,355	--	--
All other pupil services	710,368	916,347	1,067,405	1,268,562	1,206,814
Administration:					
Data processing	245,520	385,067	584,735	497,151	363,961
All other administration	2,282,966	2,247,717	2,288,159	2,582,060	2,814,952
Plant services	2,673,051	2,912,286	3,329,492	2,893,627	2,926,215
Facility acquisition and construction	25,657	61,179	141,914	--	--
Ancillary services	22,600	2,669	--	--	--
Other outgo	209,176	340,854	189,032	117,195	140,596
Debt service:					
Principal	--	--	--	--	--
Interest and others	284,270	--	--	--	--
Total Expenditures	27,819,103	29,759,144	32,398,135	33,671,013	34,208,866
Excess of Revenues Over/(Under) Expenditures	(269,031)	940,686	3,669,318	3,349,769	1,851,004
<u>Other Financing Sources (Uses)</u>					
Transfers in	--	--	--	--	--
Transfer outs	--	(140,000)	(300,000)	(150,000)	(150,000)
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	--	(140,000)	(300,000)	(150,000)	(150,000)
Net Change in Fund Balance	(269,031)	800,686	3,369,318	3,199,769	1,701,004
Fund Balances, beginning of fiscal year (July 1)	2,109,121	1,840,090	2,640,776	6,010,094	9,209,863
Fund Balance, end of fiscal year (June 30)	\$1,840,090	\$2,640,776	\$6,010,094	\$9,209,863	\$10,910,867

Source: District Audited Financial Statements.

District Budget and Interim Financial Reporting

Budgeting – Education Code Requirements. The District is required under the Education Code of the State to maintain a balanced budget each year, in which the sum of expenditures and the ending fund balance cannot exceed the sum of revenues and the carry-over fund balance from the previous year. The State Department of Education imposes a uniform budgeting and accounting format for school districts. The budget process for school districts was substantially amended by Assembly Bill 1200 (“**AB 1200**”), which became State law on October 14, 1991. Portions of AB 1200 are summarized in “– Interim Certifications Regarding Ability to Meet Financial Obligations.”

School districts must adopt a budget on or before July 1 of each year. The budget must be submitted to the county superintendent within five days of adoption or by July 1, whichever occurs first. In 2014, Assembly Bill 2585 was enacted, which repealed provisions authorizing school districts to use a dual budget adoption option. Instead, all school districts must be on a single budget cycle. A budget is only readopted if it is disapproved by the county office of education, or as needed.

The county superintendent will examine the adopted budget for compliance with the standards and criteria adopted by the State Board of Trustees and identify technical corrections necessary to bring the budget into compliance, will determine if the budget allows the district to meet its current obligations and will determine if the budget is consistent with a financial plan that will enable the district to meet its multi-year financial commitments, will determine if the budget includes the expenditures necessary to implement the local control and accountability plan and determine if the budget includes a combined assigned and unassigned ending fund balance that exceeds the minimum recommended reserve for economic uncertainties. On or before August 15, the county superintendent will approve or disapprove the adopted budget for each school district. Budgets will be disapproved if they fail the above standards. The district board must be notified by August 15 of the county superintendent’s recommendations for revision and reasons for the recommendations. The county superintendent may assign a fiscal advisor or appoint a committee to examine and comment on the superintendent’s recommendations. The committee must report its findings no later than August 20. Any recommendations made by the county superintendent must be made available by the district for public inspection. The law does not provide for conditional approvals; budgets must be either approved or disapproved. No later than August 20, the county superintendent must notify the Superintendent of Public Instruction of all school districts whose budget has been disapproved.

For a district whose budget has been disapproved, the district must revise and readopt its budget by September 8, reflecting changes in projected income and expense since July 1, including responding to the county superintendent’s recommendations. The county superintendent must determine if the budget conforms with the standards and criteria applicable to final district budgets and not later than October 8, will approve or disapprove the revised budgets. If the budget is disapproved, the county superintendent will call for the formation of a budget review committee pursuant to Education Code Section 42127.1. Until a district’s budget is approved, the district will operate on the lesser of its proposed budget for the current fiscal year or the last budget adopted and reviewed for the prior fiscal year.

Interim Certifications Regarding Ability to Meet Financial Obligations. Under the provisions of AB 1200, each school district is required to file interim certifications with the county office of education as to its ability to meet its financial obligations for the remainder of the then-current fiscal year and, based on current forecasts, for the subsequent two fiscal years. The

county superintendent reviews the certification and issues either a positive, negative or qualified certification. A positive certification is assigned to any school district that will meet its financial obligations for the current fiscal year and subsequent two fiscal years. A negative certification is assigned to any school district that is deemed unable to meet its financial obligations for the remainder of the fiscal year or the subsequent fiscal year. A qualified certification is assigned to any school district that may not meet its financial obligations for the current fiscal year or two subsequent fiscal years.

Under California law, any school district and office of education that has a qualified or negative certification in any fiscal year may not issue, in that fiscal year or in the next succeeding fiscal year, certificates of participation, tax anticipation notes, revenue bonds or any other debt instruments that do not require the approval of the voters of the district, unless the applicable county superintendent of schools determines that the district's repayment of indebtedness is probable.

District's Budget Approval/Disapproval and Certification History. In the past five years, each of the District's interim reports has been certified as positive, and each of its budgets has been approved by the County Superintendent.

Copies of the District's budget, interim reports and certifications may be obtained upon request from the Superintendent's Office at 11200 Telechron Avenue, Whittier, California 90605; telephone (562) 944-6231. The District may impose charges for copying, mailing and handling.

District's Fiscal Year 2018-19 Adopted Budget and Fiscal Year 2018-19 Second Interim Projections. The following table shows the income and expense statements for the District for fiscal year 2018-19 (adopted budget) and fiscal year 2018-19 (second interim projections).

**REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE⁽¹⁾
Fiscal Year 2018-19 (Adopted Budget and Second Interim Report)
South Whittier School District**

<u>Revenues</u>	Adopted Budget 2018-19	Second Interim Projections Fiscal Year 2018-19
LCFF	\$29,155,355	\$29,080,884
Federal Revenues	1,965,779	2,649,575
Other State Revenues	2,178,004	3,362,866
Other Local Revenues	1,774,081	1,654,029
Total Revenues	35,073,219	35,747,354
<u>Expenditures</u>		
Certificated Salaries	14,842,974	15,066,771
Classified Salaries	5,181,714	5,351,158
Employee Benefits	8,587,083	8,703,943
Books and Supplies	1,192,759	1,283,521
Contract Services & Operating Exp.	5,509,544	6,530,995
Capital Outlay	--	--
Other Outgo (excluding indirect costs)	248,000	160,000
Other Outgo – Transfers of Indirect Costs	(119,724)	(111,448)
Total Expenditures	35,442,350	36,984,940
Excess of Revenues Over/(Under) Expenditures	(369,131)	(1,237,586)
<u>Other Financing Sources (Uses)</u>		
Operating transfers in	--	--
Operating transfers out	--	--
Contributions	--	--
Total Other Financing Sources/(Uses)	--	--
Net change in fund balance	(369,131)	(1,237,586)
Fund Balance, July 1	10,910,869	10,910,869
Fund Balance, June 30	\$10,541,738	\$9,673,283

(1) Totals may not foot due to rounding.
Source: South Whittier School District.

District Reserves. The District's ending fund balance is the accumulation of surpluses from prior years. This fund balance is used to meet the State's minimum required reserve of 3% of expenditures, plus any other allocation or reserve which might be approved as an expenditure by the District in the future. The District maintains, and expects to continue to maintain, an unrestricted reserve which meets the State's minimum requirements. In connection with legislation adopted in connection with the State's fiscal year 2014-15 Budget ("**SB 858**"), the Education Code of the State was amended to provide that, beginning in fiscal year 2015-16, if a

district’s proposed budget includes a local reserve above the minimum recommended level, the governing board must provide the information for review at the annual public hearing on its proposed budget. In addition, SB 858 included a provision, which became effective upon the passage of Proposition 2 at the November 4, 2014 statewide election that limits the amount of reserves which may be maintained at the District level under certain circumstances. Specifically, the legislation, among other things, enacted Section 42127.01 of the Education Code of the State, which became operative December 15, 2014, and provides that in any fiscal year immediately after a fiscal year in which a transfer is made to the State’s Public School System Stabilization Account (the Proposition 98 reserve), a school district may not adopt a budget that contains a reserve for economic uncertainties in excess of twice the applicable minimum recommended reserve for economic uncertainties established by the State Board (for school districts with ADA over 400,000, the limit is three times the amount). Exemptions can be granted by the County Superintendent for up to two consecutive years within a three-year period under certain circumstances.

Effective January 1, 2018, Senate Bill 751, which was signed by the Governor on October 11, 2017, amends Section 42127.01 of the Education Code to raise the reserve cap to no more than 10% of a school district’s combined assigned or unassigned ending general fund balance. In addition, the amendment provides that the reserve cap will be effective only if there is a minimum balance of 3% in the Proposition 98 reserve referenced in the preceding paragraph. Basic Aid school districts and small districts with 2,500 or fewer ADA are exempted from the reserve cap contained in Education Code Section 42127.01.

The District cannot predict if or when the reserve cap enacted by SB 751 will be triggered, or when or how any additional changes to legal provisions governing the reserve cap would impact its reserves and future spending.

Attendance - LCFF Funding

Funding Trend per ADA. As previously described, prior to fiscal year 2013-14, school districts in the State derived most State funding based on a formula which considered a revenue limit per unit of ADA. With the implementation of the LCFF, commencing in fiscal year 2013-14, school districts receive base funding based on ADA, and may also be entitled to supplemental funding, concentration grants and funding based on an economic recovery target. The following table sets forth total LCFF funding and ADA for the District for fiscal years 2013-14 through 2018-19 (Projected).

**ADA AND LCFF FUNDING
Fiscal Years 2013-14 through 2018-19 (Projected)
South Whittier School District**

Fiscal Year	ADA⁽¹⁾	Total LCFF Funding
2013-14	3,189	\$20,905,701
2014-15	3,115	24,066,153
2015-16	3,034	27,718,019
2016-17	2,959	29,026,840
2017-18	2,662	28,552,976
2018-19	2,605	29,080,884

Source: South Whittier School District.

Unduplicated Count. The District’s unduplicated pupil count for fiscal year 2018-19 for purposes of calculating entitlement under the LCFF for supplemental funding and concentration

grant funding is over 90 percent, entitling the District to supplemental and concentration grant funding under LCFF.

Revenue Sources

The District categorizes its general fund revenues into four sources, being the LCFF, Federal Revenues, Other State Revenues and Local Revenues. Each of these revenue sources is described below.

LCFF Sources. District funding is provided by a mix of (1) local property taxes and (2) State apportionments of funding under the LCFF. Generally, the State apportionments will amount to the difference between the District's LCFF funding entitlement and its local property tax revenues.

Beginning in fiscal year 1978-79, Proposition 13 and its implementing legislation provided for each county to levy (except for levies to support prior voter-approved indebtedness) and collect all property taxes, and prescribed how levies on county-wide property values are to be shared with local taxing entities within each county.

The principal component of local revenues is the school district's property tax revenues, i.e., the district's share of the local 1% property tax, received pursuant to Sections 75 and following and Sections 95 and following of the California Revenue and Taxation Code. Section 42238(h) of the Education Code of the State itemizes the local revenues that are counted towards the base revenue limit before calculating how much the State must provide in equalization aid. Historically, the more local property taxes a district received, the less State equalization aid it is entitled to.

Federal Revenues. The federal government provides funding for several District programs, including special education programs, programs under No Child Left Behind, the Individuals With Disabilities Education Act, and specialized programs such as Drug Free Schools.

Other State Revenues. Other State Revenues consist primarily of apportionments for mandated costs reimbursements, special education master plan, and State lottery apportionments.

Other Local Revenues. In addition to property taxes, the District receives additional local revenues from items such as interest earnings, leases and rentals.

District Retirement Systems

Qualified employees of the District are covered under multiple-employer defined benefit pension plans maintained by agencies of the State. Certificated employees are members of the State Teachers' Retirement System ("**STRS**") and classified employees are members of the Public Employees' Retirement System ("**PERS**"). Both STRS and PERS are operated on a Statewide basis. *The information set forth below regarding the STRS and PERS programs, other than the information provided by the District regarding its annual contributions thereto, has been obtained from publicly available sources which are believed to be reliable but are not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness, and should not to be construed as a representation by either the District or the Underwriter.*

Implementation of GASB Nos. 68 and 71. Commencing with fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement Nos. 68 and 71 which require

certain new pension disclosures in the notes to its audited financial statements commencing with the financial statements for fiscal year 2014-15. Statement No. 68 generally requires the District to recognize its proportionate share of the unfunded pension obligation for STRS and PERS by recognizing a net pension liability measured as of a date (the measurement date) no earlier than the end of its prior fiscal year. See “APPENDIX B - AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE DISTRICT FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2016” for further information.

STRS. All full-time certificated employees participate in STRS, a cost-sharing, multiple-employer contributory public employee retirement system. STRS provides retirement, disability and survivor benefits to plan members and beneficiaries under a defined benefit program. Benefit provisions and contribution amounts are established by State statutes, as legislatively amended. The program is funded through a combination of investment earnings and statutorily set contributions from three sources: employees, employers and the State. The District’s contribution to STRS for recent fiscal years are set forth in the following table.

**STRS Contributions
South Whittier School District
Fiscal Years 2011-12 through 2018-19 (Projected)**

Fiscal Year	Amount
2011-12	\$994,223
2012-13	993,584
2013-14	1,012,582
2014-15	1,128,039
2015-16	1,515,875
2016-17	1,840,528
2017-18	2,037,098
2018-19 ⁽¹⁾	2,382,421

⁽¹⁾ Second Interim Projections.
Source: South Whittier School District.

Historically, employee, employer and State contribution rates did not vary annually to account for funding shortfalls or surpluses in the STRS plan. In recent years, the combination of investment earnings and statutory contributions were not sufficient to pay actuarially required amounts. As a result, the STRS defined benefit program showed an estimated unfunded actuarial liability of approximately \$107.2 billion as of June 30, 2018 (the date of the last actuarial valuation). In connection with the State’s adoption of its fiscal year 2014-15 Budget, the Governor signed into law Assembly Bill 1469 (“**AB 1469**”), which represents a legislative effort to address the unfunded liabilities of the STRS pension plan. AB 1469 addressed the funding gap by increasing contributions by employees, employers and the State. In particular, employer contribution rates are scheduled to increase through at least fiscal year 2020-21, from a contribution rate of 8.88% in fiscal year 2013-14 to 19.1% in fiscal year 2020-21. Thereafter, employer contribution rates will be determined by the STRS board to reflect the contribution required to eliminate unfunded liabilities by June 30, 2046.

The District’s employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2015-16, 2016-17, 2017-18, and 2018-19 were 10.73%, 12.58%, 14.43% and 16.28% respectively. Projected employer contribution rates for school districts (including the District) for fiscal year 2019-20 through fiscal year 2022-23 are set forth in the following table.

**EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTION RATES (STRS)
Fiscal Years 2019-20 through 2022-23**

Fiscal Year	Employer Contribution Rate ⁽¹⁾
2019-20	18.13%
2020-21	19.10
2021-22 ⁽²⁾	18.60
2022-23 ⁽²⁾	18.10

(1) Expressed as a percentage of covered payroll.

(2) The employer contribution rate is projected to decrease in fiscal years 2021-22 and 2022-23. Projections may change based on actual experience.

Source: AB 1469

Based upon the recommendation from its actuary, for Fiscal Year 2021-2022 and each fiscal year thereafter the STRS Teachers' Retirement Board (the "**STRS Board**"), is required to increase or decrease the employer contribution rate to reflect the contribution required to eliminate the remaining unfunded actuarial obligation with respect to service credited to members of the STRS plan before July 1, 2014 (the "**2014 Liability**") by June 30, 2046; provided that the rate cannot change in any fiscal year by more than 1% of creditable compensation upon which employees' contributions to the STRS plan are based; and provided further that such contribution rate cannot exceed a maximum of 20.25%. In addition to the increased contribution rates discussed above, A.B. 1469 also requires the STRS Board to report to the State legislature every five years (commencing with a report due on or before July 1, 2019) on the fiscal health of the STRS plan and the unfunded actuarial obligation with respect to service credited to members of that program before July 1, 2014. The reports are also required to identify adjustments required in contribution rates for employers and the State in order to eliminate the 2014 Liability.

On February 14, 2017, the STRS Board adopted a new set of actuarial assumptions that reflect member's increasing life expectancies and current economic trends. These new assumptions were first reflected in the STRS Defined Benefit Program Actuarial Valuation as of June 30, 2016. The revised actuarial assumptions include (i) decreasing the investment rate of return to 7.25% and then to 7.00%, for the June 30, 2016 and June 30, 2017 actuarial valuations, respectively, (ii) decreasing projected wage growth to 3.50% (from 3.75%), and (iii) decreasing the inflation factor to 2.75% (from 3.00%).

The State also contributes to STRS, currently in an amount equal to 6.828% of teacher payroll in Fiscal Year 2017-2018. Based upon the recommendation from its actuary, for Fiscal Year 2017-2018 and each fiscal year thereafter, the STRS Board is required, with certain limitations, to increase or decrease the State's contribution rates to reflect the contribution required to eliminate the unfunded actuarial accrued liability attributed to benefits in effect before July 1, 1990. In addition, the State is currently required to make an annual general fund contribution up to 2.5% of the fiscal year covered STRS member payroll to the Supplemental Benefit Protection Account (the "**SBPA**"), which was established by statute to provide supplemental payments to beneficiaries whose purchasing power has fallen below 85% of the purchasing power of their initial allowance.

PERS. All full-time and some part-time classified employees participate in PERS, an agent multiple-employer contributory public employee retirement system that acts as a common investment and administrative agent for participating public entities within the State. PERS

provides retirement, disability, and death benefits to plan members and beneficiaries. The District is part of a cost-sharing pool within PERS known as the "Schools Pool." Benefit provisions are established by State statutes, as legislatively amended. Contributions to PERS are made by employers and employees. Each fiscal year, the District is required to contribute an amount based on an actuarially determined employer rate. The District's employer contributions to PERS for recent fiscal years are set forth in the following table.

**PERS Contributions
South Whittier School District
Fiscal Years 2011-12 through 2018-19 (Projected)**

Fiscal Year	Amount
2011-12	\$381,750
2012-13	403,001
2013-14	395,399
2014-15	444,145
2015-16	535,547
2016-17	667,740
2017-18	722,422
2018-19 ⁽¹⁾	850,201

⁽¹⁾ Second Interim Projections.
Source: South Whittier School District.

Like the STRS program, the PERS program has experienced an unfunded liability in recent years. The PERS unfunded liability, on a market value of assets basis, was approximately \$27.2 billion as of June 30, 2018 (the date of the last actuarial valuation). To address this issue, the PERS board has taken a number of actions. In April 2013, for example, the PERS board approved changes to the PERS amortization and smoothing policy intended to reduce volatility in employer contribution rates. In addition, in April 2014, PERS set new contribution rates, reflecting new demographic assumptions and other changes in actuarial assumptions. In November 2015, PERS adopted a funding risk mitigation policy intended to incrementally lower its discount rate (its assumed rate of investment return) in years of good investment returns, help pay down the pension fund's unfunded liability, and provide greater predictability and less volatility in contribution rates for employers. In December 2016, PERS voted to lower its discount rate from the current 7.5% to 7.0% over the next three years according to the following schedule.

**PERS Discount Rate
Fiscal Years 2018-19 through 2020-21**

Fiscal Year	Amount
2018-19	7.375%
2019-20	7.250
2020-21	7.000

Source: PERS.

The new rates and underlying assumptions, which are aimed at eliminating the unfunded liability of PERS in approximately 30 years, will be implemented for school districts beginning in fiscal year 2016-17, with the costs spread over 20 years and the increases phased in over the first five years.

The District’s employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2015-16, 2016-17, 2017-18, and 2018-19 were 11.847%, 13.888%, 15.531%, and 18.062% respectively. Projected employer contribution rates for school districts (including the District) for fiscal year 2019-20 through fiscal year 2022-23 are set forth in the following table.

**EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTION RATES (PERS)
Fiscal Years 2019-20 through 2022-23⁽¹⁾**

Fiscal Year	Employer Contribution Rate ⁽²⁾
2019-20	20.800%
2020-21	23.500
2021-22	24.600
2022-23	25.300

(1) The PERS board is expected to approve official employer contribution rates for each fiscal year shown during the immediately preceding fiscal year.

(2) Expressed as a percentage of covered payroll.

Source: PERS

California Public Employees’ Pension Reform Act of 2013. On September 12, 2012, the Governor signed into law the California Public Employees’ Pension Reform Act of 2013 (“PEPRA”), which impacted various aspects of public retirement systems in the State, including the STRS and PERS programs. In general, PEPRA (i) increased the retirement age for public employees depending on job function, (ii) capped the annual pension benefit payouts for public employees hired after January 1, 2013, (iii) required public employees hired after January 1, 2013 to pay at least 50% of the costs of their pension benefits (as described in more detail below), (iv) required final compensation for public employees hired after January 1, 2013 to be determined based on the highest average annual pensionable compensation earned over a period of at least 36 consecutive months, and (v) attempted to address other perceived abuses in the public retirement systems in the State. PEPRA applies to all public employee retirement systems in the State, *except* the retirement systems of the University of California, and charter cities and charter counties whose pension plans are not governed by State law. PEPRA’s provisions went into effect on January 1, 2013 with respect to new State, school, and city and local agency employees hired on or after that date; existing employees who are members of employee associations, including employee associations of the District, have a five-year window to negotiate compliance with PEPRA through collective bargaining.

PERS has predicted that the impact of PEPRA on employees and employers, including the District and other employers in the PERS system, will vary, based on each employer’s current level of benefits. As a result of the implementation of PEPRA, new members must pay at least 50% of the normal costs of the plan, which can fluctuate from year to year. To the extent that the new formulas lower retirement benefits, employer contribution rates could decrease over time as current employees retire and employees subject to the new formulas make up a larger percentage of the workforce. This change would, in some circumstances, result in a lower retirement benefit for employees than they currently earn.

With respect to the STRS pension program, employees hired after January 1, 2013 will pay the greater of either (1) fifty percent of the normal cost of their retirement plan, rounded to the nearest one-quarter percent, or (2) the contribution rate paid by then-current members (i.e., employees in the STRS plan as of January 1, 2013). The member contribution rate could be increased from this level through collective bargaining or may be adjusted based on other factors. Employers will pay at least the normal cost rate, after subtracting the member’s contribution.

The District is unable to predict the amount of future contributions it will have to make to PERS and STRS as a result of the implementation of PEPPRA, and as a result of negotiations with its employee associations, or, notwithstanding the adoption of PEPPRA, resulting from any legislative changes regarding the PERS and STRS employer contributions that may be adopted in the future.

Additional Information. Additional information regarding the District's retirement programs is available in Note 11 to the District's audited financial statements attached hereto as APPENDIX B. In addition, both STRS and PERS issue separate comprehensive financial reports that include financial statements and required supplemental information. Copies of such reports may be obtained from STRS and PERS, respectively, as follows: (i) STRS, P.O. Box 15275, Sacramento, California 95851-0275; and (ii) PERS, 400 Q Street, Sacramento, California 95811. More information regarding STRS and PERS can also be obtained at their websites, www.calstrs.com and www.calpers.ca.gov, respectively. *The references to these Internet websites are shown for reference and convenience only and the information contained on such websites is not incorporated by reference into this Official Statement. The information contained on these websites may not be current and has not been reviewed by the District or the Underwriter for accuracy or completeness.*

Other Post-Employment Benefit Obligation

Plan Description. The District's governing board administers the Postemployment Benefits Plan (the "**Plan**"). The Plan is a single employer defined benefit plan that is used to provide postemployment benefits other than pensions ("**OPEB**") for eligible retirees and their spouses. No assets are accumulated in a trust that meets the criteria in paragraph 4 of GASB Statement No. 75. Membership of the Plan consists of 109 retirees and beneficiaries currently receiving benefits, 5 inactive employees entitled to, but not yet receiving, benefits and 263 active plan members.

Benefits Provided. The Plan provides medical and dental insurance benefits to eligible retirees and their spouses up to the age of 65. Benefits are provided through a third-party insurer, and the full cost of benefits is covered by the Plan. The District's governing board has the authority to establish and amend the benefit terms as contained within the negotiated labor agreements.

Contributions. The contribution requirements of Plan members and the District are established and may be amended by the District, the Teacher Education Association ("**TEA**"), the local California Service Employees Association ("**CSEA**"), and unrepresented groups. The required contribution is based on projected pay-as-you-go financing requirements, with an additional amount to prefund benefits as determined annually through the agreements with the District, TEA, CSEA, and the unrepresented groups. For fiscal year 2017-2018, the District contributed \$377,571 to the Plan, of which all of the contribution was used for current premiums.

Actuarial Assumptions and Other Inputs. The District's total OPEB liability of \$11,229,187 was measured as of June 30, 2018 and was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date using the following actuarial assumptions, applied to all periods included in the measurement, unless otherwise specified: inflation 2.75%, salary increases 3.00%, average, including inflation, discount rate 3.50%, and healthcare cost trend rates 5.00% for 2018. The discount rate was based on the Bond Buyer 20-Bond General Obligation Index. Mortality rates were based on the 2014 Retirement Plans by Headcount (RPH-2014) Mortality Table with generational improvements using 2017 Mortality Improvement Scale (MP-2017). Mortality rates

vary by age and sex. (Unisex mortality rates are not often used as individual OPEB benefits do not depend on the mortality table used.) If employees die prior to retirement, past contributions are available to fund benefits for employees who live to retirement. After retirement, death results in benefit termination or reduction. Although higher mortality rates reduce service costs, the mortality assumption is not likely to vary from employer to employer.

The actual assumptions used in the June 30, 2018 valuation were based on the results of an actual experience study for the period July 1, 2017 to June 30, 2018.

Changes in OPEB Liability of the District. The changes in OPEB liability of the District as of June 30, 2018, is shown in the following table:

**CHANGES IN TOTAL OPEB LIABILITY
South Whittier School District**

	Total OPEB Liability
Balance at June 30, 2017	\$10,723,985
Service Cost	637,002
Interest	379,855
Changes of assumptions or other inputs	(134,084)
Benefit payments	<u>(377,571)</u>
Net changes	505,202
Balance at June 30, 2018	\$11,229,187

Source: District Audited Financial Statements.

OPEB Expense. For the year ended June 30, 2018, the District recognized an OPEB expense of \$612,469.

For more information regarding the District’s OPEB and assumptions used in its most recent actuarial study, see Note 8 of Appendix B to the Official Statement.

Outstanding General Obligation Bond Indebtedness

In addition to debt relating to pensions and OPEB, the District currently has outstanding three series of general obligation and refunding bonds secured by voter-approved *ad valorem* taxes, as summarized in the following table. See also “DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULES - Combined Debt Service Schedule” in the front section of this Official Statement.

**SUMMARY OF OUTSTANDING
GENERAL OBLIGATION BOND INDEBTEDNESS
South Whittier School District**

Issue Date	Name of General Obligation Bond Issue	Original Principal Amount	Principal Outstanding May 1, 2019
06/14/2011	2011 General Obligation Refunding Bonds*	\$8,025,000.00	\$6,700,000.00
10/01/2015	2015 Refunding General Obligation Bonds*	6,455,000.00	6,240,000.00
03/09/2017	Election of 2016, Series 2017A	10,000,000.00	10,000,000.00
Total		\$24,480,000.00	\$22,940,000.00

*Private placement.

Supplemental Early Retirement Plan

The District adopted a supplemental retirement plan whereby certain eligible certificated non-management and certificated/classified management employees are provided an annuity to supplement the retirement benefits they are entitled to through their respective retirement systems. The annuities offered to the employees are to be paid over a three-year period. The annuities, which were purchased for 16 employees who retired during the 2017-2018 school year, were purchased from Commonwealth Annuity and Life Insurance Company. IN fiscal year 2018-19, \$149,348 remains due under the plan.

Investment of District Funds

In accordance with Government Code Section 53600 *et seq.*, the County Treasurer manages funds deposited with it by the District. The County is required to invest such funds in accordance with California Government Code Sections 53601 *et seq.* In addition, counties are required to establish their own investment policies which may impose limitations beyond those required by the Government Code. See APPENDIX G for information regarding the County's investment policy and quarterly report.

Effect of State Budget on Revenues

Public school districts in the State are dependent on revenues from the State for a large portion of their operating budgets. School districts in the State generally receive the majority of their operating revenues from various State sources. The primary source of funding for school districts in the State is LCFF funding, which is derived from a combination of State funds and local property taxes (see “—Education Funding Generally” and “—Attendance —Revenue Limit and LCFF Funding” above). State funds typically make up the majority of a district's LCFF funding. School districts in the State also receive funding from the State for some specialized programs such as special education.

The availability of State funds for public education is a function of constitutional provisions affecting school district revenues and expenditures (see “CONSTITUTIONAL AND STATUTORY PROVISIONS AFFECTING DISTRICT REVENUES AND APPROPRIATIONS” below), the condition of the State economy (which affects total revenue available to the State general fund), and the annual State budget process. The District cannot predict how education funding may further be changed in the future, or the state of the economy which in turn can impact the amounts of funds available from the State for education funding. See “STATE FUNDING OF EDUCATION; RECENT STATE BUDGETS” below.

STATE FUNDING OF EDUCATION; RECENT STATE BUDGETS

State Funding of Education

General. The State requires that from all State revenues there first shall be set apart the moneys to be applied for support of the public school system and public institutions of higher education. School districts in California receive operating income primarily from two sources: (1) the State funded portion which is derived from the State's general fund, and (2) a locally funded portion, being a district's share of the 1% general *ad valorem* tax levy authorized by the California Constitution (see "DISTRICT FINANCIAL INFORMATION – Education Funding Generally" above). School districts in California are dependent on revenues from the State for a large portion of their operating budgets. California school districts receive an average of about 55% of their operating revenues from various State sources.

The availability of State funds for public education is a function of constitutional provisions affecting school district revenues and expenditures (see "CONSTITUTIONAL AND STATUTORY PROVISIONS AFFECTING DISTRICT REVENUES AND APPROPRIATIONS" below), the condition of the State economy (which affects total revenue available to the State general fund), and the annual State budget process. Decreases in State revenues may significantly affect appropriations made by the legislature to school districts.

The following information concerning the State's budgets for the current and most recent preceding years has been compiled from publicly-available information provided by the State. None of the District, the Purchaser or the Counties is responsible for the information relating to the State's budgets provided in this section. Further information is available from the Public Finance Division of the State Treasurer's Office.

The Budget Process. The State's fiscal year begins on July 1 and ends on June 30. The annual budget is proposed by the Governor by January 10 of each year for the next fiscal year (the "**Governor's Budget**"). Under State law, the annual proposed Governor's Budget cannot provide for projected expenditures in excess of projected revenues and balances available from prior fiscal years. Following the submission of the Governor's Budget, the Legislature takes up the proposal.

Under the State Constitution, money may be drawn from the State Treasury only through an appropriation made by law. The primary source of the annual expenditure authorizations is the Budget Act as approved by the Legislature and signed by the Governor. The Budget Act must be approved by a majority vote of each house of the Legislature. The Governor may reduce or eliminate specific line items in the Budget Act or any other appropriations bill without vetoing the entire bill. Such individual line-item vetoes are subject to override by a two-thirds majority vote of each house of the Legislature.

Appropriations also may be included in legislation other than the Budget Act. Bills containing appropriations (including for K-14 education) must be approved by a majority vote in each House of the Legislature, unless such appropriations require tax increases, in which case they must be approved by a two-thirds vote of each house of the Legislature, and be signed by the Governor. Continuing appropriations, available without regard to fiscal year, may also be provided by statute or the State Constitution.

Funds necessary to meet an appropriation need not be in the State Treasury at the time such appropriation is enacted; revenues may be appropriated in anticipation of their receipt.

Recent State Budgets

Certain information about the State budgeting process and the State budget is available through several State of California sources. A convenient source of information is the State's website, where recent official statements for State bonds are posted. *The references to internet websites shown below are shown for reference and convenience only, the information contained within the websites may not be current and has not been reviewed by the District and is not incorporated herein by reference.*

- The California State Treasurer internet home page at www.treasurer.ca.gov, under the heading "Bond Information", posts various State of California Official Statements, many of which contain a summary of the current State budget, past State budgets, and the impact of those budgets on school districts in the State.
- The California State Treasurer's Office Internet home page at www.treasurer.ca.gov, under the heading "Financial Information", posts the State's audited financial statements. In addition, the Financial Information section includes the State's Rule 15c2-12 filings for State bond issues. The Financial Information section also includes the Overview of the State Economy and Government, State Finances, State Indebtedness, Litigation from the State's most current Official Statement, which discusses the State budget and its impact on school districts.
- The California Department of Finance's Internet home page at www.dof.ca.gov, under the heading "California Budget", includes the text of proposed and adopted State budgets.
- The State Legislative Analyst's Office prepares analyses of the proposed and adopted State budgets. The analyses are accessible on the Legislative Analyst's Internet home page at www.lao.ca.gov under the heading "Subject Area – Budget (State)".

Prior Years' Budgeting Techniques. Declining revenues and fiscal difficulties which arose in the State commencing in fiscal year 2008-09 led the State to undertake a number of budgeting strategies, which had subsequent impacts on local agencies within the State. These techniques included the issuance of IOUs in lieu of warrants (checks), the enactment of statutes deferring amounts owed to public schools, until a later date in the fiscal year, or even into the following fiscal year (known as statutory deferrals), trigger reductions, which were budget cutting measures which were implemented or could have been implemented if certain State budgeting goals were not met, among others, and the dissolution of local redevelopment agencies in part to make available additional funding for local agencies. Although the fiscal year 2018-19 State budget is balanced and projects a balanced budget for the foreseeable future, largely attributable to the additional revenues generated due to the passage of Proposition 55 at the November 8, 2016 statewide election, there can be no certainty that budget-cutting strategies such as those used in recent years will not be used in the future should the State budget again be stressed and if projections included in such budget do not materialize.

2013-14 State Budget: Significant Change in Education Funding. As described previously herein, the 2013-14 State Budget and its related implementing legislation enacted significant reforms to the State's system of K-12 education finance with the enactment of the LCFF. Significant reforms such as the LCFF and other changes in law may have significant impacts on the District's finances.

2018-19 State Budget

On June 27, 2018, the Governor signed the 2018-19 State budget (the "**2018-19 State Budget**") into law. The 2018-19 State Budget calls for total spending of \$199.7 billion, with \$137.7 billion in general fund spending. The 2018-19 State Budget provides for \$78.4 billion of funding through Proposition 98, the primary source of funding for K-12 school districts and community college districts, an increase of \$3.9 billion, or 5.2%, from the 2017-18 State budget. Of that \$78.4 billion, \$61.0 billion will be distributed to K-12 school districts through the LCFF, which will be fully funded during fiscal year 2018-19, restoring every school district in the State to at least pre-recession funding levels.

The 2018-19 State Budget continues to build State reserves, with the rainy-day fund balance projected to grow to \$13.8 billion by the end of the budget year, its constitutional maximum. Additionally, revenues have been set aside in new savings funds, including a \$200 million reserve for safety net programs. Other significant features of the 2018-19 State Budget include:

- \$640 million in Proposition 51 State bond authority for school facilities;
- \$1 billion in federal and state funds, over four years, for early childhood programs, including the addition of placement for 13,400 child-care and 2,947 preschool children, and \$450 million to reduce the number of children living in deep poverty;
- one-time funding for K-12 school districts to fund various programs, including \$300 million for the lowest-performing student subgroups, \$125 million to address the shortage of special education teachers, and \$100 million to expand facilities for kindergarten and transitional kindergarten;
- \$54 million for county offices of education to support school districts needing additional assistance, as determined based on multiple performance indicators;
- \$100 million for local fire response, including \$32.9 million to backfill property tax revenue losses that cities, counties and districts incurred in fiscal year 2017-18 and will incur in fiscal year 2018-19 from wildfires, mudslides and other natural disasters, and a hold harmless provision allowing local education agencies to recoup revenue that has been lost due to declines in average daily attendance that are directly associated with these disasters;
- \$185.4 million to multiple state agencies for the first year of implementation of a \$4 billion parks and water bond measure approved by voters in 2018; and

- one-time funding of \$500 million to support local governments in addressing homelessness, to be used for emergency shelters, bridge housing, motel vouchers, and supportive housing.

2019-20 Proposed State Budget

Introduced. On January 10, 2019, the Governor released the proposed State budget for fiscal year 2019-20 (the “**2019-20 Proposed Budget**”). The 2019-20 Proposed Budget projects general fund revenues in fiscal year 2018-19 of approximately \$149.3 billion (including a prior year balance of approximately \$12.4 billion) and expenditures of approximately \$144.1 billion. For fiscal year 2019-20, the 2019-20 Proposed Budget projects general fund revenues of \$147.9 billion (including a prior year transfer of approximately \$5.2 billion) and authorizes expenditures of \$144.2 billion. The 2019-20 Proposed Budget continues to build State reserves to manage the impacts of future economic downturns, with \$2.3 billion in a Special Fund for Economic Uncertainties, \$15.3 billion in the “Rainy Day Fund,” and \$900 million in a Safety Net Reserve Fund. The 2019-20 Proposed Budget notes that additional deposits to the Rainy Day Fund will be made in reliance on a recent opinion by the California Office of Legislative Counsel, which concluded that supplemental payments made in prior fiscal years do not count towards calculating the Rainy Day Fund’s constitutional maximum of 10%, and projects bringing the Rainy Day Fund to \$19.4 billion by 2022-23.

The 2019-20 Proposed Budget raises the Proposition 98 minimum funding guarantee for school districts and community college districts to \$80.7 billion, a new all-time high, which includes an additional \$2 billion in Proposition 98 funding for the LCFF, reflecting a 3.46% cost-of-living adjustment, and brings total LFCC funding to \$63 billion. To address the rising costs of STRS pensions, the 2019-20 Proposed Budget also includes a \$3 billion one-time general fund payment to STRS on behalf of school districts, which is expected to provide immediate relief and reduce the out-year contribution rate by 0.5%. The 2019-20 Proposed State Budget also includes a \$750 million one-time general fund payment to fund new or retrofitted facilities for full-day kindergarten programs and other activities that reduce barriers to providing full-day kindergarten and a general fund payment of \$576 million (\$186 million is one-time) to support expanded special education services in school districts with a high concentration of special education students.

LAO Overview of 2019-20 Proposed State Budget. The Legislative Analyst’s Office (“**LAO**”), a nonpartisan State office which provides fiscal and policy information and advice to the State Legislature, released its report on the 2019-20 Proposed State Budget entitled “The 2019-20 Budget: Overview of the Governor’s Budget” on January 14, 2019 (the “**2019-20 Proposed Budget Overview**”). In the 2019-20 Proposed Budget Overview, the LAO summarizes the condition of the 2019-20 Proposed State Budget in light of uncertainties such as market volatility, rising costs and risk of recession. The LAO also highlights key features of the 2019-20 Proposed State Budget, which include prioritizing debt repayments and one-time programmatic spending and the early introduction of new policy goals.

The LAO notes that the 2019-20 Proposed State Budget is in a positive position, based in large part on the availability of significant discretionary resources in the amount of \$20.6 billion. The LAO explains that this is due to the administration’s higher revenue assumptions and lower-than-expected spending in health and human services programs. The LAO anticipates that capital gains revenues will likely be lower than the 2019-20 Proposed State Budget assumes due to the recent volatility of the financial market, including the sharp decline in stock prices at the end of 2018. However, the LAO suggests that any losses in capital gains revenues would likely be offset by lower constitutionally required spending and reserve deposits. As a result, the LAO explains

that under current conditions, the net effect on discretionary resources would be less than the full revenue decline. Although the LAO maintains a positive outlook on the 2019-20 Proposed State Budget, the LAO recognizes that the current financial market and economic conditions can change significantly and affect revenues. The 2019-20 Proposed Budget Overview is available on the LAO website at www.lao.ca.gov. The District can take no responsibility for the continued accuracy of this internet address or for the accuracy, completeness or timeliness of information posted therein, and such information is not incorporated herein by such reference.

May Revision to 2019-20 Proposed State Budget. On May 9, 2019, the Governor released the May Revision to the 2019-20 Proposed Budget (the “**May Revision**”). The May Revision projects short-term revenues of \$3.2 billion above the 2019-20 Proposed Budget, most of which are constitutionally committed funds, so the budget surplus remains relatively the same as the surplus projected in the 2019-20 Proposed Budget. The May Revision forecasts slower growth in the economy, noting that even a moderate economic decline could result in revenue declines of nearly \$70 billion and a budget deficit of \$40 billion over three years. The May Revision allocates \$15 billion to building budgetary resiliency and paying down unfunded liabilities, which is \$1.4 billion higher than the amount originally proposed in the 2019-20 Proposed Budget. This includes \$4.5 billion to eliminate debts and reverse deferrals, \$5.7 billion to build reserves, and \$4.8 billion to pay down unfunded retirement liabilities.

With respect to funding for education, \$75.6 billion of funding is provided for K-14 education under Proposition 98, representing an increase of \$389.3 million from the 2019-20 Proposed Budget, due in part to a slightly slower decline in ADA than originally projected. The May Revision includes total funding of \$101.8 billion for all K-12 education programs. In addition, the May Revision adds \$150 million in one-time non-Proposition 98 funds in order to reduce the STRS employer contribution rate to 16.7% in 2019-20. Finally, the May Revision proposes an increase of \$142.1 million in 2019-20 for school districts, special education local plan areas and county offices of education as a result of lower offsetting property tax revenues, and approximately \$2.7 million in one-time wildfire-related cost adjustments for property tax backfill for basic aid school districts impacted by recent wildfires, and to student nutrition programs resulting from wildfire-related losses.

Availability of Budgets. The complete 2018-19 State Budget, 2019-20 Proposed Budget and the May Revision are available from the California Department of Finance website at www.ebudget.ca.gov. Impartial analyses of these documents are published by the Legislative Analyst Office, and can be accessed at www.lao.ca.gov/budget. The District can take no responsibility for the continued accuracy of internet addresses referenced herein or for the accuracy, completeness or timeliness of information posted on these sites, and such information is not incorporated in this Official Statement by these references. The information referred to above should not be relied upon when making an investment decision with respect to the Series 2019B Bonds.

Disclaimer Regarding State Budgets. The implementation of the foregoing 2018-19 State Budget and future State budgets may be affected by numerous factors, including but not limited to: (i) shifts in costs from the federal government to the State, (ii) national, State and international economic conditions, (iii) litigation risks associated with proposed spending reductions, (iv) rising health care costs and/or other unfunded liabilities, such as pension or OPEB, and (v) numerous other factors, all or any of which could cause the revenue and spending projections included in such budgets to be unattainable. The District cannot predict the impact that the 2018-19 State Budget, or subsequent state budgets, will have on its own finances and operations. However, the Series 2019B Bonds are secured by *ad valorem* taxes levied and

collected on taxable property in the District, without limit as to rate or amount, and are not secured by a pledge of revenues of the District or its general fund.

The State has not entered into any contractual commitments with the District, the Counties, the Purchaser or the owners of the Series 2019B Bonds to provide State budget information to the District or the owners of the Series 2019B Bonds. Although they believe the sources of information listed below are reliable, neither the District nor the Purchaser assumes any responsibility for the accuracy of State budget information set forth or referred to or incorporated in this Official Statement.

Uncertainty Regarding Future State Budgets. The District cannot predict what actions will be taken in future years by the State legislature or the Governor to address the State’s current or future revenues and expenditures, or possible future budget deficits. Future State budgets will be affected by national and State economic conditions and other factors over which the District has no control. The District cannot predict what impact any future budget proposals will have on the financial condition of the District. To the extent that the State budget process results in reduced revenues to the District, the District will be required to make adjustments to its own budgets.

Legal Challenges to State Funding of Education

The application of Proposition 98 and other statutory regulations has been the subject of various legal challenges in the past. The District cannot predict if or when there will be changes to education funding or legal challenges which may arise relating thereto.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND STATUTORY PROVISIONS AFFECTING DISTRICT REVENUES AND APPROPRIATIONS

Principal of and interest on the Series 2019B Bonds are payable from the proceeds of an *ad valorem* tax levied by the Counties for the payment thereof. Articles XIII A, XIII B, XIII C, and XIII D of the State Constitution, Propositions 62, 98, 111 and 218, and certain other provisions of law discussed below, are included in this section to describe the potential effect of these Constitutional and statutory measures on the ability of the District to levy taxes and spend tax proceeds for operating and other purposes, and it should not be inferred from the inclusion of such materials that these laws impose any limitation on the ability of the District to levy taxes for payment of the Series 2019B Bonds. The tax levied by the Counties for payment of the Series 2019B Bonds was approved by the District's voters in compliance with Article XIII A and all applicable laws.

Constitutionally Required Funding of Education

The State Constitution requires that from all State revenues, there shall be first set apart the moneys to be applied by the State for the support of the public school system and public institutions of higher education. School districts receive a significant portion of their funding from State appropriations. As a result, decreases and increases in State revenues can significantly affect appropriations made by the State Legislature to school districts.

Article XIII A of the California Constitution

Basic Property Tax Levy. On June 6, 1978, California voters approved Proposition 13 (“**Proposition 13**”), which added Article XIII A to the State Constitution (“**Article XIII A**”). Article XIII A limits the amount of any *ad valorem* tax on real property to 1% of the full cash value thereof, except that additional *ad valorem* taxes may be levied to pay debt service on (i) indebtedness approved by the voters prior to July 1, 1978, (ii) (as a result of an amendment to Article XIII A approved by State voters on June 3, 1986) on bonded indebtedness for the acquisition or improvement of real property which has been approved on or after July 1, 1978 by two-thirds of the voters on such indebtedness (which provided the authority for the issuance of the Refunded Bonds), and (iii) (as a result of an amendment to Article XIII A approved by State voters on November 7, 2000) bonded indebtedness incurred by a school district or community college district for the construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation or replacement of school facilities or the acquisition or lease of real property for school facilities, approved by 55% of the voters of the district, but only if certain accountability measures are included in the proposition. The tax for the payment of the Series 2019B Bonds falls within the exception described in (iii) of the immediately preceding sentence. Article XIII A defines full cash value to mean “the county assessor’s valuation of real property as shown on the 1975-76 tax bill under full cash value, or thereafter, the appraised value of real property when purchased, newly constructed, or a change in ownership have occurred after the 1975 assessment”. This full cash value may be increased at a rate not to exceed 2% per year to account for inflation.

Article XIII A has subsequently been amended to permit reduction of the “full cash value” base in the event of declining property values caused by damage, destruction or other factors, to provide that there would be no increase in the “full cash value” base in the event of reconstruction of property damaged or destroyed in a disaster and in other minor or technical ways.

Both the United States Supreme Court and the California State Supreme Court have upheld the general validity of Article XIII A.

Legislation Implementing Article XIII A. Legislation has been enacted and amended a number of times since 1978 to implement Article XIII A. Under current law, local agencies are no longer permitted to levy directly any property tax (except to pay voter-approved indebtedness). The 1% property tax is automatically levied by the county and distributed according to a formula among taxing agencies. The formula apportions the tax roughly in proportion to the relative shares of taxes levied prior to 1979.

Increases of assessed valuation resulting from reappraisals of property due to new construction, change in ownership or from the annual adjustment not to exceed 2% are allocated among the various jurisdictions in the “taxing area” based upon their respective “situs.” Any such allocation made to a local agency continues as part of its allocation in future years.

Inflationary Adjustment of Assessed Valuation. As described above, the assessed value of a property may be increased at a rate not to exceed 2% per year to account for inflation. On December 27, 2001, the Orange County Superior Court, in *County of Orange v. Orange County Assessment Appeals Board No. 3*, held that where a home’s taxable value did not increase for two years, due to a flat real estate market, the Orange County assessor violated the 2% inflation adjustment provision of Article XIII A, when the assessor tried to “recapture” the tax value of the property by increasing its assessed value by 4% in a single year. The assessors in most California counties, including the Counties, use a similar methodology in raising the taxable values of property beyond 2% in a single year. The SBE has approved this methodology for

increasing assessed values. On appeal, the Appellate Court held that the trial court erred in ruling that assessments are always limited to no more than 2% of the previous year's assessment. On May 10, 2004 a petition for review was filed with the California Supreme Court. The petition has been denied by the California Supreme Court. As a result of this litigation, the "recapture" provision described above may continue to be employed in determining the full cash value of property for property tax purposes.

Article XIII B of the California Constitution

Article XIII B ("**Article XIII B**") of the State Constitution, as subsequently amended by Propositions 98 and 111, respectively, limits the annual appropriations of the State and of any city, county, school district, authority or other political subdivision of the State to the level of appropriations of the particular governmental entity for the prior fiscal year, as adjusted for changes in the cost of living and in population and for transfers in the financial responsibility for providing services and for certain declared emergencies. For fiscal years beginning on or after July 1, 1990, the appropriations limit of each entity of government shall be the appropriations limit for the 1986-87 fiscal year adjusted for the changes made from that fiscal year under the provisions of Article XIII B, as amended.

The appropriations of an entity of local government subject to Article XIII B limitations include the proceeds of taxes levied by or for that entity and the proceeds of certain state subventions to that entity. "Proceeds of taxes" include, but are not limited to, all tax revenues and the proceeds to the entity from (a) regulatory licenses, user charges and user fees (but only to the extent that these proceeds exceed the reasonable costs in providing the regulation, product or service), and (b) the investment of tax revenues.

Appropriations subject to limitation do not include (a) refunds of taxes, (b) appropriations for debt service, (c) appropriations required to comply with certain mandates of the courts or the federal government, (d) appropriations of certain special districts, (e) appropriations for all qualified capital outlay projects as defined by the legislature, (f) appropriations derived from certain fuel and vehicle taxes and (g) appropriations derived from certain taxes on tobacco products.

Article XIII B includes a requirement that all revenues received by an entity of government other than the State in a fiscal year and in the fiscal year immediately following it in excess of the amount permitted to be appropriated during that fiscal year and the fiscal year immediately following it shall be returned by a revision of tax rates or fee schedules within the next two subsequent fiscal years. However, in the event that a school district's revenues exceed its spending limit, the district may in any fiscal year increase its appropriations limit to equal its spending by borrowing appropriations limit from the State.

Article XIII B also includes a requirement that 50% of all revenues received by the State in a fiscal year and in the fiscal year immediately following it in excess of the amount permitted to be appropriated during that fiscal year and the fiscal year immediately following it shall be transferred and allocated to the State School Fund under Section 8.5 of Article XVI of the State Constitution.

Unitary Property

Some amount of property tax revenue of the District is derived from utility property which is considered part of a utility system with components located in many taxing jurisdictions (“**unitary property**”). Under the State Constitution, such property is assessed by the SBE as part of a “going concern” rather than as individual pieces of real or personal property. State-assessed unitary and certain other property is allocated to the counties by SBE, taxed at special county-wide rates, and the tax revenues distributed to taxing jurisdictions (including the District) according to statutory formulae generally based on the distribution of taxes in the prior year.

Articles XIII C and XIII D of the California Constitution

On November 5, 1996, the voters of the State of California approved Proposition 218, popularly known as the “Right to Vote on Taxes Act.” Proposition 218 added to the California Constitution Articles XIII C and XIII D (respectively, “**Article XIII C**” and “**Article XIII D**”), which contain a number of provisions affecting the ability of local agencies, including school districts, to levy and collect both existing and future taxes, assessments, fees and charges.

According to the “Title and Summary” of Proposition 218 prepared by the California Attorney General, Proposition 218 limits “the authority of local governments to impose taxes and property-related assessments, fees and charges.” Among other things, Article XIII C establishes that every tax is either a “general tax” (imposed for general governmental purposes) or a “special tax” (imposed for specific purposes), prohibits special purpose government agencies such as school districts from levying general taxes, and prohibits any local agency from imposing, extending or increasing any special tax beyond its maximum authorized rate without a two-thirds vote; and also provides that the initiative power will not be limited in matters of reducing or repealing local taxes, assessments, fees and charges. Article XIII C further provides that no tax may be assessed on property other than *ad valorem* property taxes imposed in accordance with Articles XIII and XIII A of the California Constitution and special taxes approved by a two-thirds vote under Article XIII A, Section 4.

On November 2, 2010, Proposition 26 was approved by State voters, which amended Article XIII C to expand the definition of “tax” to include “any levy, charge, or exaction of any kind imposed by a local government” except the following: (1) a charge imposed for a specific benefit conferred or privilege granted directly to the payor that is not provided to those not charged, and which does not exceed the reasonable costs to the local government of conferring the benefit or granting the privilege; (2) a charge imposed for a specific government service or product provided directly to the payor that is not provided to those not charged, and which does not exceed the reasonable costs to the local government of providing the service or product; (3) a charge imposed for the reasonable regulatory costs to a local government for issuing licenses and permits, performing investigations, inspections, and audits, enforcing agricultural marketing orders, and the administrative enforcement and adjudication thereof; (4) a charge imposed for entrance to or use of local government property, or the purchase, rental, or lease of local government property; (5) a fine, penalty, or other monetary charge imposed by the judicial branch of government or a local government, as a result of a violation of law; (6) a charge imposed as a condition of property development; and (7) assessments and property-related fees imposed in accordance with the provisions of Article XIII D. Proposition 26 provides that the local government bears the burden of proving by a preponderance of the evidence that a levy, charge, or other exaction is not a tax, that the amount is no more than necessary to cover the reasonable costs of the governmental activity, and that the manner in which those costs are allocated to a payor bear a fair or reasonable relationship to the payor’s burdens on, or benefits received from, the governmental activity.

Article XIID deals with assessments and property-related fees and charges, and explicitly provides that nothing in Article XIIC or XIID will be construed to affect existing laws relating to the imposition of fees or charges as a condition of property development.

While the provisions of Proposition 218 may have an indirect effect on the District, such as by limiting or reducing the revenues otherwise available to other local governments whose boundaries encompass property located within the District (thereby causing such local governments to reduce service levels and possibly adversely affecting the value of property within the District), the District does not believe that Proposition 218 will directly impact the revenues available to pay debt service on the Series 2019B Bonds.

Proposition 98

On November 8, 1988, California voters approved Proposition 98, a combined initiative constitutional amendment and statute called the “Classroom Instructional Improvement and Accountability Act” (the “**Accountability Act**”). Certain provisions of the Accountability Act have, however, been modified by Proposition 111, discussed below, the provisions of which became effective on July 1, 1990. The Accountability Act changes State funding of public education below the university level and the operation of the State’s appropriations limit. The Accountability Act guarantees State funding for K-12 school districts and community college districts (hereinafter referred to collectively as “K-14 school districts”) at a level equal to the greater of (a) the same percentage of general fund revenues as the percentage appropriated to such districts in 1986-87, and (b) the amount actually appropriated to such districts from the general fund in the previous fiscal year, adjusted for increases in enrollment and changes in the cost of living. The Accountability Act permits the Legislature to suspend this formula for a one-year period.

The Accountability Act also changes how tax revenues in excess of the State appropriations limit are distributed. Any excess State tax revenues up to a specified amount would, instead of being returned to taxpayers, be transferred to K-14 school districts. Any such transfer to K-14 school districts would be excluded from the appropriations limit for K-14 school districts and the K-14 school district appropriations limit for the next year would automatically be increased by the amount of such transfer. These additional moneys would enter the base funding calculation for K-14 school districts for subsequent years, creating further pressure on other portions of the State budget, particularly if revenues decline in a year following an Article XIIB surplus. The maximum amount of excess tax revenues which could be transferred to K-14 school districts is 4% of the minimum State spending for education mandated by the Accountability Act.

Proposition 111

On June 5, 1990, the voters approved Proposition 111 (Senate Constitutional Amendment No. 1) called the “Traffic Congestion Relief and Spending Limit Act of 1990” (“**Proposition 111**”) which further modified Article XIIB and Sections 8 and 8.5 of Article XVI of the State Constitution with respect to appropriations limitations and school funding priority and allocation.

The most significant provisions of Proposition 111 are summarized as follows:

Annual Adjustments to Spending Limit. The annual adjustments to the Article XIIB spending limit were liberalized to be more closely linked to the rate of economic growth. Instead of being tied to the Consumer Price Index, the “change in the cost of living” is now measured by the change in California *per capita* personal income. The definition of “change in population”

specifies that a portion of the State's spending limit is to be adjusted to reflect changes in school attendance.

Treatment of Excess Tax Revenues. "Excess" tax revenues with respect to Article XIII B are now determined based on a two-year cycle, so that the State can avoid having to return to taxpayers excess tax revenues in one year if its appropriations in the next fiscal year are under its limit. In addition, the Proposition 98 provision regarding excess tax revenues was modified. After any two-year period, if there are excess State tax revenues, 50% of the excess are to be transferred to K-14 school districts with the balance returned to taxpayers; under prior law, 100% of excess State tax revenues went to K-14 school districts, but only up to a maximum of 4% of the schools' minimum funding level. Also, reversing prior law, any excess State tax revenues transferred to K-14 school districts are not built into the school districts' base expenditures for calculating their entitlement for State aid in the next year, and the State's appropriations limit is not to be increased by this amount.

Exclusions from Spending Limit. Two exceptions were added to the calculation of appropriations which are subject to the Article XIII B spending limit. First, there are excluded all appropriations for "qualified capital outlay projects" as defined by the Legislature. Second, there are excluded any increases in gasoline taxes above the 1990 level (then nine cents per gallon), sales and use taxes on such increment in gasoline taxes, and increases in receipts from vehicle weight fees above the levels in effect on January 1, 1990. These latter provisions were necessary to make effective the transportation funding package approved by the Legislature and the Governor, which expected to raise over \$15 billion in additional taxes from 1990 through 2000 to fund transportation programs.

Recalculation of Appropriations Limit. The Article XIII B appropriations limit for each unit of government, including the State, is to be recalculated beginning in fiscal year 1990-91. It is based on the actual limit for fiscal year 1986-87, adjusted forward to 1990-91 as if Proposition 111 had been in effect.

School Funding Guarantee. There is a complex adjustment in the formula enacted in Proposition 98 which guarantees K-14 school districts a certain amount of State general fund revenues. Under prior law, K-14 school districts were guaranteed the greater of (1) 40.9% of State general fund revenues (the "**first test**") or (2) the amount appropriated in the prior year adjusted for changes in the cost of living (measured as in Article XIII B by reference to *per capita* personal income) and enrollment (the "**second test**"). Under Proposition 111, schools will receive the greater of (1) the first test, (2) the second test, or (3) a third test, which will replace the second test in any year when growth in *per capita* State general fund revenues from the prior year is less than the annual growth in California *per capita* personal income (the "**third test**"). Under the third test, schools will receive the amount appropriated in the prior year adjusted for change in enrollment and *per capita* State general fund revenues, plus an additional small adjustment factor. If the third test is used in any year, the difference between the third test and the second test will become a "credit" to schools which will be paid in future years when State general fund revenue growth exceeds personal income growth.

Proposition 39

On November 7, 2000, California voters approved an amendment (commonly known as "**Proposition 39**") to the California Constitution. This amendment (1) allows school facilities bond measures to be approved by 55% (rather than two-thirds) of the voters in local elections and permits property taxes to exceed the current 1% limit in order to repay the bonds and (2) changes

existing statutory law regarding charter school facilities. Constitutional amendments may be changed only with another statewide vote. The statutory provisions could be changed by a majority vote of both houses of the Legislature and approval by the Governor, but only to further the purposes of the proposition. The local school jurisdictions affected by Proposition 39 are K-12 school districts including the District, community college districts, and county offices of education. As noted above, the California Constitution previously limited property taxes to 1% of the value of property. Prior to the approval of Proposition 39, property taxes could only exceed this limit to pay for (1) any local government debts approved by the voters prior to July 1, 1978 or (2) bonds to acquire or improve real property that receive two-thirds voter approval after July 1, 1978.

The 55% vote requirement authorized by Proposition 39 applies only if the local bond measure presented to the voters includes: (1) a requirement that the bond funds can be used only for construction, rehabilitation, equipping of school facilities, or the acquisition or lease of real property for school facilities; (2) a specific list of school projects to be funded and certification that the school board has evaluated safety, class size reduction, and information technology needs in developing the list; and (3) a requirement that the school board conduct annual, independent financial and performance audits until all bond funds have been spent to ensure that the bond funds have been used only for the projects listed in the measure. Legislation approved in June 2000 places certain limitations on local school bonds to be approved by 55% of the voters. These provisions require that the tax rate levied as the result of any single election be no more than \$60 (for a unified school district), \$30 (for an elementary school district or high school district), or \$25 (for a community college district), per \$100,000 of taxable property value. These requirements are not part of Proposition 39 and can be changed with a majority vote of both houses of the Legislature and approval by the Governor.

Proposition 1A and Proposition 22

On November 2, 2004, California voters approved Proposition 1A, which amended the State constitution to significantly reduce the State's authority over major local government revenue sources. Under Proposition 1A, the State cannot (i) reduce local sales tax rates or alter the method of allocating the revenue generated by such taxes, (ii) shift property taxes from local governments to schools or community colleges, (iii) change how property tax revenues are shared among local governments without two-thirds approval of both houses of the State Legislature or (iv) decrease Vehicle License Fee revenues without providing local governments with equal replacement funding. Under Proposition 1A, beginning in 2008-09, the State may shift to schools and community colleges a limited amount of local government property tax revenue if certain conditions are met, including: (i) a proclamation by the Governor that the shift is needed due to a severe financial hardship of the State, and (ii) approval of the shift by the State Legislature with a two-thirds vote of both houses. Under such a shift, the State must repay local governments for their property tax losses, with interest, within three years. Proposition 1A does allow the State to approve voluntary exchanges of local sales tax and property tax revenues among local governments within a county. Proposition 1A also amended the State Constitution to require the State to suspend certain State laws creating mandates in any year that the State does not fully reimburse local governments for their costs to comply with the mandates. This provision does not apply to mandates relating to schools or community colleges or to those mandates relating to employee rights.

Proposition 22, a constitutional initiative entitled the "Local Taxpayer, Public Safety, and Transportation Protection Act of 2010," approved on November 2, 2010, superseded many of the provision of Proposition 1A. This initiative amends the State constitution to prohibit the legislature

from diverting or shifting revenues that are dedicated to funding services provided by local government or funds dedicated to transportation improvement projects and services. Under this proposition, the State is not allowed to take revenue derived from locally imposed taxes, such as hotel taxes, parcel taxes, utility taxes and sales taxes, and local public transit and transportation funds. Further, in the event that a local governmental agency sues the State alleging a violation of these provisions and wins, then the State must automatically appropriate the funds needed to pay that local government. This Proposition was intended to, among other things, stabilize local government revenue sources by restricting the State's control over local property taxes. Proposition 22 did not prevent the California State Legislature from dissolving State redevelopment agencies pursuant to AB 1X26, as confirmed by the decision of the California Supreme Court decision in *California Redevelopment Association v. Matosantos* (2011).

Because Proposition 22 reduces the State's authority to use or reallocate certain revenue sources, fees and taxes for State general fund purposes, the State will have to take other actions to balance its budget, such as reducing State spending or increasing State taxes, and school and college districts that receive Proposition 98 or other funding from the State will be more directly dependent upon the State's general fund.

Proposition 30 and Proposition 55

The Guaranteed Local Public Safety Funding, Initiative Constitutional Amendment (also known as "**Proposition 30**"), temporarily increased the State Sales and Use Tax and personal income tax rates on higher incomes. Proposition 30 temporarily imposed an additional tax on all retailers, at the rate of 0.25% of gross receipts from the sale of all tangible personal property sold in the State from January 1, 2013 to December 31, 2016. Proposition 30 also imposed an additional excise tax on the storage, use, or other consumption in the State of tangible personal property purchased from a retailer on and after January 1, 2013 and before January 1, 2017. This excise tax was levied at a rate of 0.25% of the sales price of the property so purchased. For personal income taxes imposed beginning in the taxable year commencing January 1, 2012 and ending December 31, 2018, Proposition 30 increases the marginal personal income tax rate by: (i) 1% for taxable income over \$250,000 but less than \$300,000 for single filers (over \$500,000 but less than \$600,000 for joint filers), (ii) 2% for taxable income over \$300,000 but less than \$500,000 for single filers (over \$600,000 but less than \$1,000,000 for joint filers), and (iii) 3% for taxable income over \$500,000 for single filers (over \$1,000,000 for joint filers). Proposition 55 (described below) extended said increases to personal income rates through the end of 2030.

The revenues generated from the temporary tax increases will be included in the calculation of the Proposition 98 minimum funding guarantee for school districts and community college districts. See "Proposition 98" and "Proposition 111" above. From an accounting perspective, the revenues generated from the temporary tax increases will be deposited into the State account created pursuant to Proposition 30 called the Education Protection Account (the "**EPA**"). Pursuant to Proposition 30, funds in the EPA will be allocated quarterly, with 89% of such funds provided to schools districts and 11% provided to community college districts. The funds will be distributed to school districts and community college districts in the same manner as existing unrestricted per-student funding, except that no school district will receive less than \$200 per unit of ADA and no community college district will receive less than \$100 per full time equivalent student. The governing board of each school district and community college district is granted sole authority to determine how the moneys received from the EPA are spent, provided that, the appropriate governing board is required to make these spending determinations in open session at a public meeting and such local governing boards are prohibited from using any funds from the EPA for salaries or benefits of administrators or any other administrative costs.

The California Children’s Education and Health Care Protection Act of 2016, also known as Proposition 55, was a proposed constitutional amendment initiative that was approved on the November 8, 2016 general election ballot in California. Proposition 55 extends the increases to personal income tax rates for high-income taxpayers that were approved as part of Proposition 30 through 2030, instead of the scheduled expiration date of December 31, 2018. Tax revenue received under Proposition 55 is to be allocated 89% to K-12 schools and 11% to community colleges. Proposition 55 did not extend the sales tax increases of Proposition 30.

California Senate Bill 222

Senate Bill 222 (“**SB 222**”) was signed by the California Governor on July 13, 2015 and became effective on January 1, 2016. SB 222 amended Section 15251 of the California Education Code and added Section 52515 to the California Government Code to provide that voter approved general obligation bonds which are secured by *ad valorem* tax collections such as the Series 2019B Bonds are secured by a statutory lien on all revenues received pursuant to the levy and collection of the property tax imposed to service those bonds. Said lien shall attach automatically and is valid and binding from the time the bonds are executed and delivered. The lien is enforceable against the issuer, its successors, transferees, and creditors, and all others asserting rights therein, irrespective of whether those parties have notice of the lien and without the need for any further act. The effect of SB 222 is the treatment of general obligation bonds as secured debt in bankruptcy due to the existence of a statutory lien.

Future Initiatives

Article XIII A, Article XIII B, Article XIII C and Article XIII D of the California Constitution and Propositions 98, 111, 22, 26, 30, 39 and 55 were each adopted as measures that qualified for the ballot under the State’s initiative process. From time to time other initiative measures could be adopted further affecting District revenues or the District’s ability to expend revenues. The nature and impact of these measures cannot be anticipated by the District.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX B

**AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE DISTRICT
FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

JUNE 30, 2018

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

FINANCIAL SECTION

Independent Auditor's Report	2
Management's Discussion and Analysis	5
Basic Financial Statements	
Government-Wide Financial Statements	
Statement of Net Position	14
Statement of Activities	15
Fund Financial Statements	
Governmental Funds - Balance Sheet	16
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position	17
Governmental Funds - Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances	19
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement of Activities	20
Fiduciary Funds - Statement of Net Position	22
Notes to Financial Statements	23

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

General Fund - Budgetary Comparison Schedule	64
Schedule of Changes in the District's Total OPEB Liability and Related Ratios	65
Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability - MPP Program	66
Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	67
Schedule of District Contributions	68
Note to Required Supplementary Information	69

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	72
Local Education Agency Organization Structure	73
Schedule of Average Daily Attendance	74
Schedule of Instructional Time	75
Reconciliation of Annual Financial and Budget Report With Audited Financial Statements	76
Schedule of Financial Trends and Analysis	77
Combining Statements - Non-Major Governmental Funds	
Combining Balance Sheet	78
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances	79
Note to Supplementary Information	80

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORTS

Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance With <i>Government Auditing Standards</i>	83
Report on Compliance for Each Major Program and on Internal Control Over Compliance Required by the Uniform Guidance	85
Report on State Compliance	87

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS

Summary of Auditor's Results	91
Financial Statement Findings	92
Federal Awards Findings and Questioned Costs	93
State Awards Findings and Questioned Costs	94
Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings	95
Management Letter	97

FINANCIAL SECTION



VAVRINEK, TRINE, DAY & CO., LLP
Certified Public Accountants

VALUE THE *difference*

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Governing Board
South Whittier School District
Whittier, California

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the South Whittier School District (the District) as of and for the year ended June 30, 2018, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the *2017-2018 Guide for Annual Audits of K-12 Local Education Agencies and State Compliance Reporting*, issued by the California Education Audit Appeals Panel as regulations. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the District's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the South Whittier School District, as of June 30, 2018, and the respective changes in financial position for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Emphasis of Matter - Change in Accounting Principles

As discussed in Note 1 and Note 14 to the financial statements, in 2018, the District adopted new accounting guidance, GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis on pages 5 through 13, budgetary comparison schedule on page 64, schedule of changes in the District's total OPEB liability and related ratios on page 65, schedule of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability - MPP program on page 66, schedule of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability on page 67, and the schedule of District contributions on page 68, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the South Whittier School District's basic financial statements. The accompanying supplementary information such as the combining and individual non-major fund financial statements and Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards, as required by *Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (Uniform Guidance)* and the other supplementary information as listed in the table of contents are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The accompanying supplementary information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the accompanying supplementary information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated December 11, 2018, on our consideration of the South Whittier School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of South Whittier School District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering South Whittier School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.



Rancho Cucamonga, California
December 11, 2018



11200 Telechron Ave., Whittier, CA 90605 / (562) 944-6231

"Success for Every Student"

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Elias Alvarado
Jan Baird
Natalia Barajas
Sylvia V. Macias
Deborah Pacheco

CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION

Dr. Gary Gonzales, Superintendent
Mark Keriakous, Associate Superintendent, Business Services
Martha Mestanza-Rojas, Associate Superintendent, Educational Services
Dr. Marti Tienda – Ayala, Associate Superintendent, Human Resources

This section of South Whittier School District's (the District) annual financial report presents our discussion and analysis of the District's financial performance during the fiscal year that ended on June 30, 2018, with comparative information for the year ending June 30, 2017. Please read it in conjunction with the District's financial statements, which immediately follow this section.

OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Financial Statements

The financial statements presented herein include all of the activities of the District using the integrated approach as prescribed by Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 34.

The *Government-Wide Financial Statements* present the financial picture of the District from the economic resources measurement focus using the accrual basis of accounting. They present governmental activities separately. These statements include all assets of the District (including capital assets), as well as all liabilities (including long-term obligations). Additionally, certain eliminations have occurred as prescribed by the statement in regards to interfund activity, payables, and receivables.

The *Fund Financial Statements* include statements for two categories of activities: governmental and fiduciary.

The *Governmental Funds* are prepared using the current financial resources measurement focus and modified accrual basis of accounting.

The *Fiduciary Funds* are prepared using the economic resources measurement focus and the actual basis of accounting.

Reconciliation of the Fund Financial Statements to the Government-Wide Financial Statements is provided to explain the differences created by the integrated approach.

The Primary unit of the government is the South Whittier School District.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS JUNE 30, 2018

REPORTING THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities

The *Statement of Net Position* and the *Statement of Activities* report information about the District as a whole and about its activities. These statements include all assets and liabilities of the District using the accrual basis of accounting, which is similar to the accounting used by most private-sector companies. All of the current year's revenues and expenses are taken into account regardless of when cash is received or paid.

These two statements report the District's Net Position and changes in them. Net Position is the difference between assets and deferred outflows of resources, and liabilities and deferred inflows of resources, which is one way to measure the District's financial health, or financial position. Over time, increases or decreases in the District's Net Position will serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the District is improving or deteriorating. Other factors to consider are changes in the District's property tax base and the condition of the District's facilities.

The relationship between revenues and expenses is the District's *operating results*. Since the governing board's responsibility is to provide services to our students and not to generate profit as commercial entities do, one must consider other factors when evaluating the overall health of the District. The quality of the education and the safety of our schools will likely be an important component in this evaluation.

In the *Statement of Net Position* and the *Statement of Activities*, we separate the District activities as follows:

Governmental Activities - All of the District's services are reported in this category. This includes the education of kindergarten through grade eight students and the on-going effort to improve and maintain buildings and sites. Property taxes, State income taxes, user fees, interest income, Federal, State, and local grants, as well as general obligation bonds, finance these activities.

REPORTING THE DISTRICT'S MOST SIGNIFICANT FUNDS

Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements provide detailed information about the most significant funds - not the District as a whole. Some funds are required to be established by State law and by bond covenants. However, management establishes many other funds to help it control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is meeting legal responsibilities for using certain taxes, grants, and other money that it receives from the U.S. Department of Education.

Governmental funds - Most of the District's basic services are reported in governmental funds, which focus on how money flows into and out of those funds and the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. These funds are reported using an accounting method called modified accrual accounting, which measures cash and all other financial assets that can readily be converted to cash. The governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view of the District's general government operations and the basic services it provides. Governmental fund information helps determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. The differences of results in the governmental fund financial statements to those in the government-wide financial statements are explained in a reconciliation following each governmental fund financial statement.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS JUNE 30, 2018

THE DISTRICT AS A TRUSTEE

Reporting the District's Fiduciary Responsibilities

The District is the trustee, or *fiduciary*, for funds held on behalf of others, like our funds for associated student body activities. The District's fiduciary activities are reported in the *Statement of Fiduciary Net Position*. We exclude these activities from the District's other financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes.

THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE

Net Position

The District's Net Position was \$(15,322,146) for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018. Of this amount, \$(29,444,462) was unrestricted deficit. Restricted Net Position are reported separately to show legal constraints from debt covenants and enabling legislation that limit the governing board's ability to use that Net Position for day-to-day operations. Our analysis below, in summary form, focuses on the Net Position (Table 1) and change in Net Position (Table 2) of the District's activities.

Table 1

	Governmental Activities	
	2018	2017 as Restated
ASSETS		
Current and other assets	\$ 25,349,103	\$ 26,061,952
Capital assets	26,734,138	24,922,291
Total Assets	52,083,241	50,984,243
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	11,212,807	8,094,995
LIABILITIES		
Current liabilities	4,569,937	4,823,681
Long-term obligations	36,521,684	37,555,553
Aggregate net pension liability	34,141,801	30,827,969
Total Liabilities	75,233,422	73,207,203
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	3,384,772	2,014,422
NET POSITION		
Net investment in capital assets	9,736,972	10,133,912
Restricted	4,385,344	4,021,698
Unrestricted deficit	(29,444,462)	(30,297,997)
Total Net Position	\$ (15,322,146)	\$ (16,142,387)

Unrestricted Net Position, the part of Net Position that can be used to finance day-to-day operations without constraints established by debt covenants, enabling legislation, or other legal requirements, increased by 2.8 percent (\$29,444,462) compared to \$(30,297,997)).

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS JUNE 30, 2018

Changes in Net Position

The results of this year's operations for the District as a whole are reported in the *Statement of Activities* on page 15. Table 2 takes the information from the Statement, rounds off the numbers, and rearranges them slightly so you can see our total revenues for the year.

Table 2

	Governmental Activities	
	2018	2017
Revenues		
Program revenues:		
Charges for services	\$ 68,033	\$ 79,011
Operating grants and contributions	7,847,691	8,133,228
General revenues:		
Federal and State aid not restricted	23,549,078	24,683,532
Property taxes	8,819,179	7,549,397
Other general revenues	995,685	537,619
Total Revenues	41,279,666	40,982,787
Expenses		
Instruction-related	28,687,901	27,714,855
Pupil services	4,109,153	4,084,867
Administration	3,406,601	3,658,524
Plant services	3,215,322	3,172,860
Other	1,040,448	950,461
Total Expenses	40,459,425	39,581,567
Change in Net Position	\$ 820,241	\$ 1,401,220

As shown above, the District incurred a change in Net Position equaling \$820,241. The noteworthy changes result from the District managing expenses to be in relationship to revenue received.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

JUNE 30, 2018

Governmental Activities

As reported in the *Statement of Activities* on page 15, the cost of all of our governmental activities this year was \$40,459,425, an increase of \$877,858, or 2.22 percent over the prior year. However, the amount that our taxpayers ultimately financed for these activities through local taxes is only a small portion equating to 21.36 percent of overall expenditures and the vast majority of expenditures were paid by other governments and organizations who subsidized certain programs with grants and contributions \$(7,847,691). We paid for the remaining "public benefit" portion of our governmental activities with \$24,544,763 from Federal and State unrestricted funds and from other revenue sources, such as interest and general entitlements.

In Table 3, we have presented the cost and net cost of each of the District's largest functions: regular program instruction, including special instruction programs and other instruction-related programs, student support services, including student transportation and school food services, administration, maintenance and operations, and all other remaining functional costs. As discussed above, net cost shows the financial burden that was placed on the District's taxpayers by each of these functions. Providing this information allows our citizens to consider the cost of each function in comparison to the benefits they believe are provided by that function.

Table 3

	Total Cost of Services		Net Cost of Services	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Instruction-related	\$ 28,687,901	\$ 27,714,855	\$ 23,437,306	\$ 22,711,628
Pupil services	4,109,153	4,084,867	1,724,117	1,656,501
Administration	3,406,601	3,658,524	3,167,125	3,419,813
Plant Services	3,215,322	3,172,860	3,211,735	2,648,790
Other	1,040,448	950,461	1,003,418	932,596
Total	\$ 40,459,425	\$ 39,581,567	\$ 32,543,701	\$ 31,369,328

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS JUNE 30, 2018

THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

As the District completed this year, our governmental funds reported a combined fund balance of \$21,150,670, which is an decrease of \$405,333, or 1.9 percent, from last year. An itemized chart is provided below labeled as Table 4.

Table 4

	Balances and Activity			
	June 1, 2017	Revenues	Expenditures	June 30, 2018
General Fund	\$ 9,209,863	\$ 36,059,870	\$ 34,358,866	\$ 10,910,867
Building Fund	9,365,492	120,453	2,903,604	6,582,341
Cafeteria Fund	485,891	2,180,094	2,186,250	479,735
Deferred Maintenance Fund	473,801	157,352	9,309	621,844
Capital Facilities Fund	225,844	149,183	21,351	353,676
Special Reserve Fund for Capital Outlay Projects	113,894	1,784	-	115,678
Bond Interest and Redemption Fund	1,681,182	2,589,080	2,183,770	2,086,492
Tax Override Fund	36	1	-	37
Total	\$ 21,556,003	\$ 41,257,817	\$ 41,663,150	\$ 21,150,670

The primary reasons for these changes are:

- Fund 01.0, General Fund spent down carry over money, showing more on revenue came to the district than the expenditure side.
- Fund 13.0, Cafeteria Fund remained relatively stable with revenues and expenditures.
- Fund 14.0, Deferred Maintenance Fund, was spent on purchase of lawn mowers.
- Fund 21.0, Bond Fund, was spent down on District-wide construction projects.
- Fund 25.0, Capital Facilities Fund, was spent on District-wide capital facility needs.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS JUNE 30, 2018

General Fund Budgetary Highlights

Over the course of the year, the District revises its budget as it attempts to deal with unexpected changes in revenues and expenditures. The final amendment to the budget was adopted on 06/26/2018 (A schedule showing the District's original and final budget amounts compared with amounts actually paid and received is provided in our annual report on page 64).

- Noteworthy budget revenue assumptions are outlined below:
 - a. State revenue was projected to remain same.
 - b. Federal revenue was projected to decrease.
 - c. Other State revenue was projected to increase by one-time discretionary, Prop 39 and STRS on-behalf.
 - d. Local revenue was projected to increase by local and community redevelopment fund.

- Noteworthy budget expenditure assumptions are outlined below:
 - a. Salaries were projected to increase due to one-time off schedule payments.
 - b. Benefits were projected to increase due to one-time off schedule payments and STRS on-behalf.
 - c. Books and supplies were projected to decrease.
 - d. Services were projected to decrease due to cost reduction in contracts and other services.

CAPITAL ASSET AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

Capital Assets

At June 30, 2018, the District had \$26,734,138 in a broad range of capital assets (net of depreciation), including land, buildings, and furniture and equipment. This amount represents a net increase (including additions, deductions, and depreciation) of \$1,811,847, or 7.27 percent, from last year.

Table 5

	Governmental Activities	
	2018	2017
Land and construction in progress	\$ 1,068,701	\$ 687,552
Buildings and improvements	25,067,582	23,902,576
Furniture and equipment	597,855	332,163
Total	\$ 26,734,138	\$ 24,922,291

We present more detailed information about our capital assets in Note 5 to the financial statements.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS JUNE 30, 2018

Long-Term Obligations

At the end of this year, the long-term obligations decreased from the previous year to \$36,521,684.

Those obligations consisted of:

Table 6

	Governmental Activities	
	2018	2017 as Restated
General obligation bonds (net of unamortized premiums)	\$ 24,636,371	\$ 25,998,985
Other postemployment benefits	11,436,224	10,964,565
Compensated absences (vacations)	299,741	268,415
Supplemental early retirement plan (SERP)	149,348	323,588
Total	\$ 36,521,684	\$ 37,555,553

The State limits the amount of general obligation debt that districts can issue to five percent of the assessed value of all taxable property within the district's boundaries. The District's outstanding general obligation debt of \$24,636,371 is significantly below this statutorily imposed limit.

Other obligations include other postemployment benefits, compensated absences payable, and a supplemental early retirement plan (SERP). We present more detailed information regarding our long-term obligations in Note 8 of the financial statements.

Net Pension Liability (NPL)

At year-end, the District had a net pension liability of \$34,141,801, as a result of the implementation of GASB Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions*. Thus, the District has recorded its proportionate share of the net pension liability for CalSTRS and CalPERS.

ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

In considering the District Budget for the 2018-2019 year, the governing board and management used the following criteria:

The key assumptions in our revenue forecast are:

- LCFF revenue will increase due to full implementation of LCFF.
- Federal revenue may decline due to the uncertainty of federal funding.
- Other state revenue will increase due to one-time discretionary funding.
- Local revenue will slightly increase due to projected increase in Special Ed revenue and interest income.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS JUNE 30, 2018

The key assumptions in our expenditure forecast are:

- Salaries are projected to increase due to step and column movement and additional certificated staffing.
- Benefits are projected to increase due to additional staffing, higher health care costs, as well as retirement contributions.
- Books and supplies are projected slightly to decrease.
- Services are projected slightly to increase due to projected insurance cost.

The new items specifically addressed in the budget are:

- STRS and PERS increased rates for the employer contribution.
- Supplemental & Concentration funding with LCFF full implementation.

CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, students, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need any additional financial information, contact Mark Keriakous, Assistant Superintendent, Business Services at South Whittier School District, 11200 Telechron Avenue, Whittier, California, 90605, or e-mail at mkeriakous@swhittier.net.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION JUNE 30, 2018

	Governmental Activities
ASSETS	
Deposits and investments	\$ 23,277,576
Receivables	1,726,278
Prepaid expenses	316,819
Stores inventories	28,430
Capital assets	
Land and construction in process	1,068,701
Other capital assets	46,733,039
Less: Accumulated depreciation	(21,067,602)
Total Capital Assets	26,734,138
Total Assets	52,083,241
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
Deferred charge on refunding	124,727
Deferred outflows of resources related to pensions	11,088,080
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	11,212,807
LIABILITIES	
Accounts payable	4,179,194
Interest payable	371,504
Unearned revenue	19,239
Long-term obligations:	
Current portion of long-term obligations other than pensions	1,529,348
Noncurrent portion of long-term obligations other than pensions	34,992,336
Total Long-Term Obligations	36,521,684
Aggregate net pension liability	34,141,801
Total Liabilities	75,233,422
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
Deferred inflows of resources related to net other postemployment benefits (OPEB) liability	107,267
Deferred inflows of resources related to pensions	3,277,505
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	3,384,772
NET POSITION	
Net investment in capital assets	9,736,972
Restricted for:	
Debt service	1,715,025
Capital projects	464,376
Educational programs	1,754,638
Child nutrition	451,305
Unrestricted	(29,444,462)
Total Net Position	\$ (15,322,146)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

Functions/Programs	Expenses	Program Revenues		Net (Expenses)
		Charges for Services and Sales	Operating Grants and Contributions	Revenues and Changes in Net Position
				Governmental Activities
Governmental Activities:				
Instruction	\$ 24,363,871	\$ 315	\$ 4,781,933	\$ (19,581,623)
Instruction-related activities:				
Supervision of instruction	1,619,108	52	350,100	(1,268,956)
Instructional library, media, and technology	474,610	-	-	(474,610)
School site administration	2,230,312	-	118,195	(2,112,117)
Pupil services:				
Home-to-school transportation	652,038	2,068	176,596	(473,374)
Food services	2,163,627	62,143	1,876,340	(225,144)
All other pupil services	1,293,488	-	267,889	(1,025,599)
Administration:				
Data processing	421,278	65	5,535	(415,678)
All other administration	2,985,323	3,269	230,607	(2,751,447)
Plant services	3,215,322	121	3,466	(3,211,735)
Community services	4,259	-	-	(4,259)
Interest on long-term obligations	895,593	-	-	(895,593)
Other outgo	140,596	-	37,030	(103,566)
Total Governmental Activities	\$ 40,459,425	\$ 68,033	\$ 7,847,691	(32,543,701)
General revenues and subventions:				
				6,081,022
Property taxes, levied for general purposes				2,558,355
Property taxes, levied for debt service				179,802
Taxes levied for other specific purposes				23,549,078
Federal and State aid not restricted to specific purposes				307,506
Interest and investment earnings				688,179
Miscellaneous				<u>33,363,942</u>
Subtotal, General Revenues				33,363,942
Change in Net Position				820,241
Net Position - Beginning, as Restated				<u>(16,142,387)</u>
Net Position - Ending				<u><u>\$ (15,322,146)</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

**GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
BALANCE SHEET
JUNE 30, 2018**

	General Fund	Building Fund	Non-Major Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Funds
ASSETS				
Deposits and investments	\$ 12,931,448	\$ 6,961,062	\$ 3,385,066	\$ 23,277,576
Receivables	1,372,285	39,559	314,434	1,726,278
Prepaid expenditures	316,819	-	-	316,819
Stores inventories	-	-	28,430	28,430
Total Assets	\$ 14,620,552	\$ 7,000,621	\$ 3,727,930	\$ 25,349,103
LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES				
Liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$ 3,690,446	\$ 418,280	\$ 70,468	\$ 4,179,194
Unearned revenue	19,239	-	-	19,239
Total Liabilities	3,709,685	418,280	70,468	4,198,433
Fund Balances:				
Nonspendable	334,819	-	28,430	363,249
Restricted	1,754,638	6,582,341	3,002,210	11,339,189
Committed	-	-	621,844	621,844
Assigned	2,500,748	-	4,978	2,505,726
Unassigned	6,320,662	-	-	6,320,662
Total Fund Balances	10,910,867	6,582,341	3,657,462	21,150,670
Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	\$ 14,620,552	\$ 7,000,621	\$ 3,727,930	\$ 25,349,103

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

**RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET
TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
JUNE 30, 2018**

Total Fund Balance - Governmental Funds **\$ 21,150,670**

Amounts Reported for Governmental Activities in the Statement of Net Position are Different Because:

Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and, therefore, are not reported as assets in governmental funds.

The cost of capital assets is	\$ 47,801,740	
Accumulated depreciation is	<u>(21,067,602)</u>	
Net Capital Assets		26,734,138

The District refunded various debt obligations. The difference between the amounts that were sent to escrow agents for the payments of the old debts and the actual remaining debt obligations will be amortized as an adjustment to interest expense over the remaining life of the refunded debt. This balance represents the unamortized deferred charges on refunding remaining as of year-end. 124,727

In governmental funds, unmatured interest on long-term obligations is recognized in the period when it is due. On the government-wide financial statements, unmatured interest on long-term obligations is recognized when it is incurred. (371,504)

Deferred charges on refunding (the difference between the reacquisition price and net carrying amount of refunded debt) are capitalized and amortized over the remaining life of the new or old debt (whichever is shorter) and are included with governmental activities.

Deferred outflows of resources related to pensions represent a consumption of net position in a future period and is not reported in the District's funds.

Deferred outflows of resources related to pensions at year-end consist of:

Pension contributions subsequent to measurement date	2,759,520	
Net change in proportionate share of net pension liability	1,629,310	
Difference between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments	311,461	
Differences between expected and actual experience in the measurement of the total pension liability	415,524	
Changes of assumptions	<u>5,972,265</u>	
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources Related to Pensions		11,088,080

Deferred inflows of resources related to pensions represent an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period and is not reported in the District's funds.

Deferred inflows of resources related to pensions at year-end consist of:

Net change in proportionate share of net pension liability	(2,063,544)	
Difference between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments	(669,503)	
Differences between expected and actual experience in the measurement of the total pension liability	(438,452)	
Changes of assumptions	<u>(106,006)</u>	
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions		(3,277,505)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION, (Continued) JUNE 30, 2018

Deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB represent an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period and is not reported in the District's funds.		
Deferred inflows of resources related to pensions consists of changes of assumptions.	\$	(107,267)
Net pension liability is not due and payable in the current period, and is not reported as a liability in the funds.		(34,141,801)
Long-term obligations, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period and, therefore, are not reported as liabilities in the funds.		
Long-term obligations at year-end consist of:		
General obligation bonds	\$	23,387,863
Unamortized premium on bonds issuance		316,371
Net other postemployment benefits (OPEB) liability		11,436,224
Compensated absences (vacations)		299,741
Special termination benefits payable		149,348
In addition, the District has issued 'capital appreciation' general obligation bonds. The accretion of interest unmaturing on the general obligation bonds to date is:		
		<u>932,137</u>
Total Long-Term Obligations		<u>(36,521,684)</u>
Total Net Position - Governmental Activities	\$	<u>(15,322,146)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

**GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND
CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018**

	General Fund	Building Fund	Non-Major Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Funds
REVENUES				
Local Control Funding Formula	\$ 28,552,976	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 28,552,976
Federal sources	2,031,890	-	1,991,392	4,023,282
Other State sources	3,572,206	-	133,451	3,705,657
Other local sources	1,902,798	120,453	2,802,651	4,825,902
Total Revenues	36,059,870	120,453	4,927,494	41,107,817
EXPENDITURES				
Current				
Instruction	22,467,410	-	-	22,467,410
Instruction-related activities:				
Supervision of instruction	1,253,246	-	-	1,253,246
Instructional library, media, and technology	386,050	-	-	386,050
School site administration	2,046,624	-	-	2,046,624
Pupil services:				
Home-to-school transportation	602,998	-	-	602,998
Food services	-	-	2,080,332	2,080,332
All other pupil services	1,206,814	-	-	1,206,814
Administration:				
Data processing	363,961	-	-	363,961
All other administration	2,814,952	-	102,560	2,917,512
Plant services	2,926,215	384,318	3,433	3,313,966
Other outgo	140,596	-	-	140,596
Facility acquisition and construction	-	2,519,286	30,585	2,549,871
Debt service				
Principal	-	-	1,335,000	1,335,000
Interest and other	-	-	848,770	848,770
Total Expenditures	34,208,866	2,903,604	4,400,680	41,513,150
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures	1,851,004	(2,783,151)	526,814	(405,333)
Other Financing Sources (Uses)				
Transfers in	-	-	150,000	150,000
Transfers out	(150,000)	-	-	(150,000)
Net Financing Sources (Uses)	(150,000)	-	150,000	-
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	1,701,004	(2,783,151)	676,814	(405,333)
Fund Balances - Beginning	9,209,863	9,365,492	2,980,648	21,556,003
Fund Balances - Ending	\$ 10,910,867	\$ 6,582,341	\$ 3,657,462	\$ 21,150,670

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

RECONCILIATION OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds **\$ (405,333)**

Amounts Reported for Governmental Activities in the Statement of Activities are Different Because:

Capital outlays to purchase or build capital assets are reported in governmental funds as expenditures; however, for governmental activities, those costs are shown in the Statement of Net Position and allocated over their estimated useful lives as annual depreciation expenses in the Statement of Activities.

This is the amount by which capital outlays exceed depreciation expense in the period.

Capital outlays	\$ 2,785,323	
Depreciation expense	(965,363)	
		1,819,960
Net Expense Adjustment		1,819,960

Loss on disposal of capital assets is reported in the government-wide Statement of Net Assets, but is not recorded in the governmental funds. (8,113)

In the Statement of Activities, certain operating expenses - compensated absences (vacations) and special termination benefits (supplemental early retirement plan) are measured by the amounts earned during the year. In the governmental funds, however, expenditures for these items are measured by the amount of financial resources used (essentially, the amounts actually paid). This year, special termination benefits paid were more than amounts earned by \$174,240. In addition, vacation earned was more than the amounts used by \$31,326. 142,914

In the governmental funds, OPEB costs are based on employer contributions made to OPEB plans during the year. However, in the Statement of Activities, OPEB expense is the net effect of all changes in the deferred outflows, deferred inflows and net OPEB liability during the year. (578,926)

In the governmental funds, pension costs are based on employer contributions made to pension plans during the year. However, in the Statement of Activities, pension expense is the net effect of all changes in the deferred outflows, deferred inflows and net pension liability during the year. (1,438,438)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

RECONCILIATION OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES (Continued) FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

Payment of principal on long-term obligations is an expenditure in the governmental funds, but it reduces long-term obligations in the Statement of Net Position and does not affect the Statement of Activities:

General obligation bonds		\$ 1,335,000
Under the modified basis of accounting used in the governmental funds, expenditures are not recognized for transactions that are not normally paid with expendable available financial resources. In the Statement of Activities, however, which is presented on the accrual basis, expenses and liabilities are reported regardless of when financial resources are available. This adjustment combines the net changes for the following balances:		
Amortization of premium	\$ 51,974	
Amortization of deferred charge on refunding	<u>(20,665)</u>	
Combined adjustment		31,309

Interest on long-term obligations in the Statement of Activities differs from the amount reported in the governmental funds because interest is recorded as an expenditure in the funds when it is due, and thus requires the use of current financial resources. In the Statement of Activities, however, interest expense is recognized as the interest accrues, regardless of when it is due. The additional interest reported in the Statement of Activities is the result of two factors. First, accrued interest on the general obligation bonds increased by \$53,772, and second, \$24,360 of accumulated interest was accreted on the District's capital appreciation" general obligation bonds.

		<u>(78,132)</u>
Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities		<u><u>\$ 820,241</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

**FIDUCIARY FUNDS
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
JUNE 30, 2018**

	<u>Agency Funds</u>
ASSETS	
Deposits and investments	\$ 9,909
LIABILITIES	
Due to student groups	\$ 9,909

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

NOTE 1 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Financial Reporting Entity

The South Whittier School District (the District) was formed in 1912, under the laws of the State of California. The District operates under a locally elected five-member Board form of government and provides educational services to grades K-8 as mandated by the State and/or Federal agencies. The District is located in Los Angeles County, and occupies the city of Whittier. The District operates six elementary schools and one middle school.

A reporting entity is comprised of the primary government, component units, and other organizations that are included to ensure the financial statements are not misleading. The primary government of the District consists of all funds, departments, boards, and agencies that are not legally separate from the District. For South Whittier School District, this includes general operations, food service, and student related activities of the District.

Basis of Presentation - Fund Accounting

The accounting system is organized and operated on a fund basis. A fund is defined as a fiscal and accounting entity with a self-balancing set of accounts, which are segregated for the purpose of carrying on specific activities or attaining certain objectives in accordance with special regulations, restrictions, or limitations. The District's funds are grouped into two broad fund categories: governmental and fiduciary.

Governmental Funds Governmental funds are those through which most governmental functions typically are financed. Governmental fund reporting focuses on the sources, uses, and balances of current financial resources. Expendable assets are assigned to the various governmental funds according to the purposes for which they may or must be used. Current liabilities are assigned to the fund from which they will be paid. The difference between governmental fund assets and liabilities is reported as fund balance. The following are the District's major and non-major governmental funds:

Major Governmental Funds

General Fund The General Fund is the chief operating fund for all districts. It is used to account for the ordinary operations of the District. All transactions except those accounted for in another fund are accounted for in this fund.

Building Fund The Building Fund exists primarily to account separately for proceeds from the sale of bonds (*Education Code* Section 15146) and may not be used for any purposes other than those for which the bonds were issued.

Non-Major Governmental Funds

Special Revenue Funds The Special Revenue funds are used to account for the proceeds from specific revenue sources (other than trusts, major capital projects, or debt service) that are restricted or committed to the financing of particular activities, that compose a substantial portion of the inflows of the fund, and that are reasonably expected to continue. Additional resources that are restricted, committed, or assigned to the purpose of the fund may also be reported in the fund.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

Cafeteria Fund The Cafeteria Fund is used to account separately for Federal, State, and local resources to operate the food service program (*Education Code* Sections 38090-38093) and is used only for those expenditures authorized by the governing board as necessary for the operation of the District's food service program (*Education Code* Sections 38091 and 38100).

Deferred Maintenance Fund The Deferred Maintenance Fund is used to account separately for revenues that are restricted or committed for deferred maintenance purposes (*Education Code* Section 17582).

Capital Project Funds The Capital Project funds are used to account for financial resources to be used for the acquisition or construction of major capital facilities and other capital assets (other than those financed by proprietary funds and trust funds).

Capital Facilities Fund The Capital Facilities Fund is used primarily to account separately for monies received from fees levied on developers or other agencies as a condition of approval (*Education Code* Sections 17620-17626 and *Government Code* Section 65995 et seq.). Expenditures are restricted to the purposes specified in *Government Code* Sections 65970-65981 or to the items specified in agreements with the developer (*Government Code* Section 66006).

Special Reserve Fund for Capital Outlay Projects The Special Reserve Fund for Capital Outlay Projects exists primarily to provide for the accumulation of General Fund monies for capital outlay purposes (*Education Code* Section 42840).

Debt Service Funds The Debt Service funds are used to account for the accumulation of resources for, and the payment of principal and interest on general long-term obligations.

Bond Interest and Redemption Fund The Bond Interest and Redemption Fund is used for the repayment of bonds issued for a District (*Education Code* Sections 15125-15262).

Tax Override Fund The Tax Override Fund is used for the repayment of voted indebtedness (other than Bond Interest and Redemption Fund repayments) to be financed from ad valorem tax levies.

Fiduciary Funds Fiduciary funds are used to account for assets held in trustee or agent capacity for others that cannot be used to support the District's own programs. The fiduciary fund category is split into four classifications: pension trust funds, investment trust funds, private-purpose trust funds, and agency funds. The key distinction between trust and agency funds is that trust funds are subject to a trust agreement that affects the degree of management involvement and the length of time that the resources are held.

Trust funds are used to account for the assets held by the District under a trust agreement for individuals, private organizations, or other governments and are therefore, not available to support the District's own programs. The District has no trust funds. Agency funds are custodial in nature (assets equal liabilities) and do not involve measurement of results of operations. Such funds have no equity accounts since all assets are due to individuals or entities at some future time. The District's agency fund accounts for student body activities (ASB).

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

Basis of Accounting - Measurement Focus

Government-Wide Financial Statements The government-wide financial statements are prepared using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. This is the same approach used in the preparation of the proprietary fund financial statements, but differs from the manner in which governmental fund financial statements are prepared.

The government-wide statement of activities presents a comparison between expenses, both direct and indirect, and program of the District and for each governmental function, and excludes fiduciary activity. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a service, program, or department and are therefore, clearly identifiable to a particular function. The District does not allocate indirect expenses to functions in the Statement of Activities, except for depreciation. Program revenues include charges paid by the recipients of the goods or services offered by the programs and grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues are presented as general revenues. The comparison of program revenues and expenses identifies the extent to which each program or business segment is self-financing or draws from the general revenues of the District. Eliminations have been made to minimize the double counting of internal activities.

Net Position should be reported as restricted when constraints placed on Net Position are either externally imposed by creditors (such as through debt covenants), grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments or imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. The Net Position restricted for other activities result from special revenue funds and the restrictions on their use.

Fund Financial Statements Fund financial statements report detailed information about the District. The focus of governmental fund financial statements is on major funds rather than reporting funds by type. Each major fund is presented in a separate column. Non-major funds are aggregated and presented in a single column.

Governmental Funds All governmental funds are accounted for using the flow of current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets and current liabilities generally are included on the balance sheet. The statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances reports on the sources (revenues and other financing sources) and uses (expenditures and other financing uses) of current financial resources. This approach differs from the manner in which the governmental activities of the government-wide financial statements are prepared. Governmental fund financial statements, therefore, include reconciliations with brief explanations to better identify the relationship between the government-wide financial statements, prepared using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting, and the governmental fund financial statements, prepared using the flow of current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting.

Fiduciary Funds Fiduciary funds are accounted for using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. Fiduciary funds are excluded from the government-wide financial statements because they do not represent resources of the District.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

Revenues - Exchange and Non-Exchange Transactions Revenue resulting from exchange transactions, in which each party gives and receives essentially equal value, is recorded on the accrual basis when the exchange takes place. On a modified accrual basis, revenue is recorded in the fiscal year in which the resources are measurable and become available. Available means that the resources will be collected within the current fiscal year or are expected to be collected soon enough thereafter, to be used to pay liabilities of the current fiscal year. For the District, available means expected to be received within 90 days of fiscal year-end. However, to achieve comparability of reporting among California districts and so as not to distort normal revenue patterns, with specific respect to reimbursement grants and corrections to state-aid apportionments, the California Department of Education has defined available for districts as collectible within one year. The following revenue sources are considered to be both measurable and available at fiscal year-end: State apportionments, interest, certain grants, and other local sources.

Non-exchange transactions, in which the District receives value without directly giving equal value in return, include property taxes, certain grants, entitlements, and donations. Revenue from property taxes is recognized in the fiscal year in which the taxes are received. Revenue from certain grants, entitlements, and donations is recognized in the fiscal year in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied. Eligibility requirements include time and purpose restrictions. On a modified accrual basis, revenue from non-exchange transactions must also be available before it can be recognized.

Expenses/Expenditures On the accrual basis of accounting, expenses are recognized at the time they are incurred. The measurement focus of governmental fund accounting is on decreases in net financial resources (expenditures) rather than expenses. Expenditures are generally recognized in the accounting period in which the related fund liability is incurred, if measurable, and typically paid within 90 days. Principal and interest on long-term obligations, which has not matured, are recognized when paid in the governmental funds as expenditures. Allocations of costs, such as depreciation and amortization, are not recognized in the governmental funds but are recognized in the government-wide statements.

Investments

Investments held at June 30, 2018, with original maturities greater than one year are stated at fair value. Fair value is estimated based on quoted market prices at year-end. All investments not required to be reported at fair value are stated at cost or amortized cost. Fair values of investments in county and State investment pools are determined by the program sponsor.

Prepaid Expenditures (Expenses)

Prepaid expenditures (expense) represent amounts paid in advance of receiving goods or services. The District has the option of reporting an expenditure in governmental funds for prepaid items either when purchased or during the benefiting period. The District has chosen to report the expenditures when paid.

Stores Inventories

Inventories consist of expendable food and supplies held for consumption. Inventories are stated at cost, on the weighted average basis. The costs of inventory items are recorded as expenditures in the governmental type funds when used.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

Capital Assets and Depreciation

The accounting and reporting treatment applied to the capital assets associated with a fund are determined by its measurement focus. General capital assets are long-lived assets of the District. The District maintains a capitalization threshold of \$5,000. Improvements are capitalized; the costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend an asset's life are not capitalized, but are expensed as incurred.

When purchased, such assets are recorded as expenditures in the governmental funds and capitalized in the government-wide financial Statement of Net Position. The valuation basis for general capital assets are historical cost, or where historical cost is not available, estimated historical cost based on replacement cost. Donated capital assets are capitalized at estimated fair market value on the date donated.

Depreciation of capital assets is computed and recorded by the straight-line method. Estimated useful lives of the various classes of depreciable capital assets are as follows: buildings and improvements, 20 to 50 years; equipment, two to 15 years; and vehicles, eight years.

Compensated Absences

Compensated absences are accrued as a liability as the benefits are earned. The entire compensated absence liability is reported on the government-wide Statement of Net Position. For governmental funds, the current portion of unpaid compensated absences is recognized upon the occurrence of relevant events such as employee resignations and retirements that occur prior to year-end that have not yet been paid with expendable available financial resources. These amounts are reported in the fund from which the employees who have accumulated leave are paid.

Sick leave is accumulated without limit for each employee at the rate of one day for each month worked. Leave with pay is provided when employees are absent for health reasons; however, the employees do not gain a vested right to accumulated sick leave. Employees are never paid for any sick leave balance at termination of employment or any other time. Therefore, the value of accumulated sick leave is not recognized as a liability in the District's financial statements. However, credit for unused sick leave is applicable to all classified school members who retire after January 1, 1999. At retirement, each member will receive .004 year of service credit for each day of unused sick leave. Credit for unused sick leave is applicable to all certificated employees and is determined by dividing the number of unused sick days by the number of base service days required to complete the last school year, if employed full-time.

Accrued Liabilities and Long-Term Obligations

All payables, accrued liabilities, and long-term obligations are reported in the government-wide financial statements. In general, governmental fund payables and accrued liabilities that, once incurred, are paid in a timely manner and in full from current financial resources are reported as obligations of the governmental funds.

However, claims and judgments, compensated absences, special termination benefits, and contractually required pension contributions that will be paid from governmental funds are reported as a liability in the governmental fund financial statements only to the extent that they are due for payment during the current year. General obligation bonds and other long-term obligations are recognized as liabilities in the governmental fund financial statements when due.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

Debt Issuance Costs, Premiums and Discounts

In the government-wide financial statements, long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities Statement of Net Position. Debt premiums and discounts, as well as issuance costs, related to prepaid insurance costs are amortized over the life of the bonds using the straight-line method.

In governmental fund financial statements, bond premiums and discounts, as well as debt issuance costs are recognized in the current period. The face amount of the debt is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuance are also reported as other financing sources. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds, are reported as debt service expenditures.

Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources

In addition to assets, the Statement of Net Position also reports deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period and so will not be recognized as an expense or expenditure until then. The District reports deferred outflows of resources for deferred charges on refunding of debt, for pension related items, and for OPEB related items.

In addition to liabilities, the Statement of Net Position reports a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period and so will not be recognized as revenue until then. The District reports deferred inflows of resources for deferred charges on refunding of debt, for pension related items, and for OPEB related items.

Pensions

For purposes of measuring the net pension liability and deferred outflows/inflows of resources related to pensions, and pension expense, information about the Fiduciary Net Position of the California State Teachers Retirement System (CalSTRS) and the California Public Employees' Retirement System (CalPERS) plan for schools (Plans) and additions to/deductions from the Plans' Fiduciary Net Position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by CalSTRS and CalPERS. For this purpose, benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Member contributions are recognized in the period in which they are earned. Investments are reported at fair value.

Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions (OPEB)

For purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB, and OPEB expense, information about the fiduciary net position of the District Plan and the CalSTRS Medicare Premium Payment (MPP) Program and additions to/deductions from the District Plan and the MPP's fiduciary net position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by the District Plan and the MPP. For this purpose, the District Plan and the MPP recognizes benefit payments when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value, except for money market investments and participating interest-earning investment contracts that have a maturity at the time of purchase of one year or less, which are reported at cost.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

Fund Balances - Governmental Funds

As of June 30, 2018, fund balances of the governmental funds are classified as follows:

Nonspendable - amounts that cannot be spent either because they are in nonspendable form or because they are legally or contractually required to be maintained intact.

Restricted - amounts that can be spent only for specific purposes because of constitutional provisions or enabling legislation or because of constraints that are externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or the laws or regulations of other governments.

Committed - amounts that can be used only for specific purposes determined by a formal action of the governing board. The governing board is the highest level of decision-making authority for the District. Commitments may be established, modified, or rescinded only through resolutions or other action as approved by the governing board.

Assigned - amounts that do not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed but that are intended to be used for specific purposes. Under the District's adopted policy, only the governing board or chief business officer/assistant superintendent of business services may assign amounts for specific purposes.

Unassigned - all other spendable amounts.

Spending Order Policy

When an expenditure is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted fund balance is available, the District considers restricted funds to have been spent first. When an expenditure is incurred for which committed, assigned, or unassigned fund balances are available, the District considers amounts to have been spent first out of committed funds, then assigned funds, and finally unassigned funds, as needed, unless the governing board has provided otherwise in its commitment or assignment actions.

Minimum Fund Balance Policy

In fiscal year 2017-2018, the governing board adopted a minimum fund balance policy for the General Fund in order to protect the District against revenue shortfalls or unpredicted one-time expenditures. The policy requires a Reserve for Economic Uncertainties consisting of unassigned amounts equal to no less than three percent of General Fund expenditures and other financing uses.

Net Position

Net Position represents the difference between assets and liabilities. Net Position net of investment in capital assets consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, reduced by the outstanding balances of any borrowings used for the acquisition, construction or improvement of those assets. Net Position is reported as restricted when there are limitations imposed on their use either through the enabling legislation adopted by the District or through external restrictions imposed by creditors, grantors, or laws or regulations of other governments. The District first applies restricted resources when an expense is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted Net Position is available. The government-wide financial statements report \$4,385,344 of restricted Net Position, which is restricted by enabling legislation.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

Estimates

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results may differ from those estimates.

Interfund Activity

Exchange transactions between funds are reported as revenues in the seller funds and as expenditures/expenses in the purchaser funds. Flows of cash or goods from one fund to another without a requirement for repayment are reported as interfund transfers. Interfund transfers are reported as other financing sources/uses in governmental funds. Repayments from funds responsible for particular expenditures/expenses to the funds that initially paid for them are not presented in the financial statements.

Property Tax

Secured property taxes attach as an enforceable lien on property as of January 1. Taxes are payable in two installments on November 1 and February 1 and become delinquent on December 10 and April 10, respectively. Unsecured property taxes are payable in one installment on or before August 31. The County of Los Angeles bills and collects the taxes on behalf of the District. Local property tax revenues are recorded when received.

Change in Accounting Principles

In June 2015, the GASB issued Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve accounting and financial reporting by State and local governments for postemployment benefits other than pensions (other postemployment benefits or OPEB). It also improves information provided by State and local governmental employers about financial support for OPEB that is provided by other entities. This Statement results from a comprehensive review of the effectiveness of existing standards of accounting and financial reporting for all postemployment benefits (pensions and OPEB) with regard to providing decision-useful information, supporting assessments of accountability and inter-period equity, and creating additional transparency.

This Statement replaces the requirements of Statements No. 45, *Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*, as amended, and No. 57, *OPEB Measurements by Agent Employers and Agent Multiple-Employer Plans*, for OPEB. Statement No. 74, *Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans Other Than Pension Plans*, establishes new accounting and financial reporting requirements for OPEB plans.

The District has implemented the provisions of this Statement as of June 30, 2018.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

In March 2017, the GASB issued Statement No. 85, *Omnibus 2017*. The objective of this Statement is to address practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB statements. This Statement addresses a variety of topics including issues related to blending component units, goodwill, fair value measurement and application, and postemployment benefits (pensions and other postemployment benefits [OPEB]). Specifically, this Statement addresses the following topics:

- Blending a component unit in circumstances in which the primary government is a business-type activity that reports in a single column for financial statement presentation;
- Reporting amounts previously reported as goodwill and "negative" goodwill;
- Classifying real estate held by insurance entities;
- Measuring certain money market investments and participating interest-earning investment contracts at amortized cost;
- Timing of the measurement of pension or OPEB liabilities and expenditures recognized in financial statements prepared using the current financial resources measurement focus;
- Recognizing on behalf payments for pensions or OPEB in employer financial statements;
- Presenting payroll-related measures in required supplementary information for purposes of reporting by OPEB plans and employers that provide OPEB;
- Classifying employer-paid member contributions for OPEB;
- Simplifying certain aspects of the alternative measurement method for OPEB; and
- Accounting and financial reporting for OPEB provided through certain multiple-employer defined benefit OPEB plans.

The District has implemented the provisions of this Statement as of June 30, 2018.

In May 2017, the GASB issued Statement No. 86, *Certain Debt Extinguishment Issues*. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve consistency in accounting and financial reporting for in-substance defeasance of debt by providing guidance for transactions in which cash and other monetary assets acquired with only existing resources—resources other than the proceeds of refunding debt—are placed in an irrevocable trust for the sole purpose of extinguishing debt. This Statement also improves accounting and financial reporting for prepaid insurance on debt that is extinguished and notes to financial statements for debt that is defeased in substance.

The District has implemented the provisions of this Statement as of June 30, 2018.

New Accounting Pronouncements

In November 2016, the GASB issued Statement No. 83, *Certain Asset Retirement Obligations*. This Statement addresses accounting and financial reporting for certain asset retirement obligations (AROs). An ARO is a legally enforceable liability associated with the retirement of a tangible capital asset. A government that has legal obligations to perform future asset retirement activities related to its tangible capital assets should recognize a liability based on the guidance in this Statement.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

This Statement establishes criteria for determining the timing and pattern of recognition of a liability and a corresponding deferred outflow of resources for AROs. This Statement requires that recognition occur when the liability is both incurred and reasonably estimable. The determination of when the liability is incurred should be based on the occurrence of external laws, regulations, contracts, or court judgments, together with the occurrence of an internal event that obligates a government to perform asset retirement activities. Laws and regulations may require governments to take specific actions to retire certain tangible capital assets at the end of the useful lives of those capital assets, such as decommissioning nuclear reactors and dismantling and removing sewage treatment plants. Other obligations to retire tangible capital assets may arise from contracts or court judgments. Internal obligating events include the occurrence of contamination, placing into operation a tangible capital asset that is required to be retired, abandoning a tangible capital asset before it is placed into operation, or acquiring a tangible capital asset that has an existing ARO.

The requirements of this Statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2018. Early implementation is encouraged.

In January 2017, the GASB issued Statement No. 84, *Fiduciary Activities*. The objective of this Statement is to improve guidance regarding the identification of fiduciary activities for accounting and financial reporting purposes and how those activities should be reported.

This Statement establishes criteria for identifying fiduciary activities of all State and local governments. The focus of the criteria generally is on (1) whether a government is controlling the assets of the fiduciary activity and (2) the beneficiaries with whom a fiduciary relationship exists. Separate criteria are included to identify fiduciary component units and postemployment benefit arrangements that are fiduciary activities.

The requirements of this Statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Early implementation is encouraged.

In June 2017, the GASB issued Statement No. 87, *Leases*. The objective of this Statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by improving accounting and financial reporting for leases by governments. This Statement increases the usefulness of governments' financial statements by requiring recognition of certain lease assets and liabilities for leases that previously were classified as operating leases and recognized as inflows of resources or outflows of resources based on the payment provisions of the contract. It establishes a single model for lease accounting based on the foundational principle that leases are financings of the right to use an underlying asset. Under this Statement, a lessee is required to recognize a lease liability and an intangible right-to-use lease asset, and a lessor is required to recognize a lease receivable and a deferred inflow of resources, thereby enhancing the relevance and consistency of information about governments' leasing activities.

The requirements of this Statement are effective for the reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019. Early implementation is encouraged.

In April 2018, the GASB issued Statement No. 88, *Certain Disclosures Related to Debt, including Direct Borrowings and Direct Placements*. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve the information that is disclosed in notes to government financial statements related to debt, including direct borrowings and direct placements. It also clarifies which liabilities governments should include when disclosing information related to debt.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

This Statement defines debt for purposes of disclosure in notes to financial statements as a liability that arises from a contractual obligation to pay cash (or other assets that may be used in lieu of cash) in one or more payments to settle an amount that is fixed at the date the contractual obligation is established.

This Statement requires that additional essential information related to debt be disclosed in notes to financial statements, including unused lines of credit; assets pledged as collateral for the debt; and terms specified in debt agreements related to significant events of default with finance-related consequences, significant termination events with finance-related consequences, and significant subjective acceleration clauses.

For notes to financial statements related to debt, this Statement also requires that existing and additional information be provided for direct borrowings and direct placements of debt separately from other debt.

The requirements of this Statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2018. Early implementation is encouraged.

In June 2018, the GASB issued Statement No. 89, *Accounting for Interest Cost Incurred Before the End of a Construction Period*. The objectives of this Statement are (1) to enhance the relevance and comparability of information about capital assets and the cost of borrowing for a reporting period and (2) to simplify accounting for interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period.

This Statement establishes accounting requirements for interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period. Such interest cost includes all interest that previously was accounted for in accordance with the requirements of paragraphs 5–22 of Statement No. 62, *Codification of Accounting and Financial Reporting Guidance Contained in Pre-November 30, 1989 FASB and AICPA Pronouncements*, which are superseded by this Statement. This Statement requires that interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period be recognized as an expense in the period in which the cost is incurred for financial statements prepared using the economic resources measurement focus. As a result, interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period will not be included in the historical cost of a capital asset reported in a business-type activity or enterprise fund.

This Statement also reiterates that in financial statements prepared using the current financial resources measurement focus, interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period should be recognized as an expenditure on a basis consistent with governmental fund accounting principles.

The requirements of this Statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019. Earlier application is encouraged. The requirements of this Statement should be applied prospectively.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

NOTE 2 - DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS

Summary of Deposits and Investments

Deposits and investments as of June 30, 2018, are classified in the accompanying financial statements as follows:

Governmental activities	\$ 23,277,576
Fiduciary funds	9,909
Total Deposits and Investments	<u>\$ 23,287,485</u>

Deposits and investments as of June 30, 2018, consisted of the following:

Cash on hand and in banks	\$ 17,109
Cash in revolving	18,000
Investments	23,252,376
Total Deposits and Investments	<u>\$ 23,287,485</u>

Policies and Practices

The District is authorized under California *Government Code* to make direct investments in local agency bonds, notes, or warrants within the State; U.S. Treasury instruments; registered State warrants or treasury notes; securities of the U.S. Government, or its agencies; bankers acceptances; commercial paper; certificates of deposit placed with commercial banks and/or savings and loan companies; repurchase or reverse repurchase agreements; medium term corporate notes; shares of beneficial interest issued by diversified management companies, certificates of participation, obligations with first priority security; and collateralized mortgage obligations.

Investment in County Treasury - The District is considered to be an involuntary participant in an external investment pool as the District is required to deposit all receipts and collections of monies with their County Treasurer (*Education Code* Section 41001). The fair value of the District's investment in the pool is reported in the accounting financial statements at amounts based upon the District's pro-rata share of the fair value provided by the County Treasurer for the entire portfolio (in relation to the amortized cost of that portfolio). The balance available for withdrawal is based on the accounting records maintained by the County Treasurer, which is recorded on the amortized cost basis.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

General Authorizations

Limitations as they relate to interest rate risk, credit risk, and concentration of credit risk are indicated in the schedules below:

<u>Authorized Investment Type</u>	<u>Maximum Remaining Maturity</u>	<u>Maximum Percentage of Portfolio</u>	<u>Maximum Investment in One Issuer</u>
Local Agency Bonds, Notes, Warrants	5 years	None	None
Registered State Bonds, Notes, Warrants	5 years	None	None
U.S. Treasury Obligations	5 years	None	None
U.S. Agency Securities	5 years	None	None
Banker's Acceptance	180 days	40%	30%
Commercial Paper	270 days	25%	10%
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit	5 years	30%	None
Repurchase Agreements	1 year	None	None
Reverse Repurchase Agreements	92 days	20% of base	None
Medium-Term Corporate Notes	5 years	30%	None
Mutual Funds	N/A	20%	10%
Money Market Mutual Funds	N/A	20%	10%
Mortgage Pass-Through Securities	5 years	20%	None
County Pooled Investment Funds	N/A	None	None
Local Agency Investment Fund (LAIF)	N/A	None	None
Joint Powers Authority Pools	N/A	None	None

Interest Rate Risk

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in market interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. Generally, the longer the maturity of an investment, the greater the sensitivity of its fair value to changes in market interest rates. The District does not have a formal investment policy that limits investment maturities as a means of managing its exposure to fair value losses arising from increasing interest rates. The District manages its exposure to interest rate risk by investing in the Los Angeles County Investment Pool to provide the cash flow and liquidity needed for operations.

The District maintains an investment of \$23,252,376 with the Los Angeles County Investment Pool. This investment has an average weighted maturity of 609 days.

Credit Risk

Credit risk is the risk that an issuer of an investment will not fulfill its obligation to the holder of the investment. This is measured by the assignment of a rating by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization. The District's investment in the Los Angeles County Investment Pool is not required to be rated, nor has it been rated as of June 30, 2018.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

Custodial Credit Risk - Deposits

This is the risk that in the event of a bank failure, the District's deposits may not be returned to it. The District does not have a policy for custodial credit risk for deposits. However, the California *Government Code* requires that a financial institution secure deposits made by State or local governmental units by pledging securities in an undivided collateral pool held by a depository regulated under State law (unless so waived by the governmental unit). The market value of the pledged securities in the collateral pool must equal at least 110 percent of the total amount deposited by the public agency. California law also allows financial institutions to secure public deposits by pledging first trust deed mortgage notes having a value of 150 percent of the secured public deposits and letters of credit issued by the Federal Home Loan Bank of San Francisco having a value of 105 percent of the secured deposits. As of June 30, 2018, the District's bank balances were fully insured.

NOTE 3 - FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

The District categorizes the fair value measurements of its investments based on the hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The fair value hierarchy, which has three levels, is based on the valuation inputs used to measure an asset's fair value. The following provides a summary of the hierarchy used to measure fair value:

Level 1 - Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets that the District has the ability to access at the measurement date. Level 1 assets may include debt and equity securities that are traded in an active exchange market and that are highly liquid and are actively traded in over-the-counter markets.

Level 2 - Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets in markets that are not active, or other inputs that are observable, such as interest rates and curves observable at commonly quoted intervals, implied volatilities, and credit spreads. For financial reporting purposes, if an asset has a specified term, a Level 2 input is required to be observable for substantially the full term of the asset.

Level 3 - Unobservable inputs should be developed using the best information available under the circumstances, which might include the District's own data. The District should adjust that data if reasonably available information indicates that other market participants would use different data or certain circumstances specific to the District are not available to other market participants.

Uncategorized - Investments in the Los Angeles County Treasury Investment Pool are not measured using the input levels above because the District's transactions are based on a stable net asset value per share. All contributions and redemptions are transacted at \$1.00 net asset value per share.

The District's fair value measurements are as follows at June 30, 2018:

Investment Type	Reported Amount	Uncategorized
Los Angeles County Treasury Investment Pool	\$ 23,252,376	\$ 23,252,376

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

NOTE 4 - RECEIVABLES

Receivables at June 30, 2018, consisted of intergovernmental grants, entitlements, interest, and other local sources. All receivables are considered collectible in full.

	General Fund	Building Fund	Non-Major Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Activities
Federal Government				
Categorical aid	\$ 757,407	\$ -	\$ 288,914	\$ 1,046,321
State Government				
Categorical aid	-	-	18,558	18,558
Lottery	112,267	-	-	112,267
Special education	412,599	-	-	412,599
Local Government				
Interest	60,773	39,559	6,962	107,294
Other local sources	29,239	-	-	29,239
Total	<u>\$ 1,372,285</u>	<u>\$ 39,559</u>	<u>\$ 314,434</u>	<u>\$ 1,726,278</u>

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

NOTE 5 - CAPITAL ASSETS

Capital asset activity for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, was as follows:

	Balance, July 1, 2017	Additions	Deductions	Balance June 30, 2018
Governmental Activities				
Capital Assets Not Being Depreciated:				
Land	\$ 435,716	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 435,716
Construction in Progress	251,836	445,914	64,765	632,985
Total Capital Assets Not Being Depreciated	<u>687,552</u>	<u>445,914</u>	<u>64,765</u>	<u>1,068,701</u>
Capital Assets Being Depreciated:				
Land Improvements	3,683,494	849,853	8,251	4,525,096
Buildings and Improvements	38,418,616	1,234,750	-	39,653,366
Furniture and Equipment	2,242,647	319,571	7,641	2,554,577
Total Capital Assets Being Depreciated	<u>44,344,757</u>	<u>2,404,174</u>	<u>15,892</u>	<u>46,733,039</u>
Total Capital Assets	<u>45,032,309</u>	<u>2,850,088</u>	<u>80,657</u>	<u>47,801,740</u>
Less Accumulated Depreciation:				
Land Improvements	2,079,535	178,627	138	2,258,024
Buildings and Improvements	16,119,999	732,857	-	16,852,856
Furniture and Equipment	1,910,484	53,879	7,641	1,956,722
Total Accumulated Depreciation Governmental Activities	<u>20,110,018</u>	<u>965,363</u>	<u>7,779</u>	<u>21,067,602</u>
Capital Assets, Net	<u>\$ 24,922,291</u>	<u>\$ 1,884,725</u>	<u>\$ 72,878</u>	<u>\$ 26,734,138</u>

Depreciation expense was charged to governmental functions as follows:

Governmental Activities	
Instruction	\$ 415,396
Supervision of instruction	294,532
Instructional library, media, and technology	58,791
School site administration	29,347
Home-to-school transportation	49,040
Food services	23,651
Data processing	41,028
All other general administration	24,134
Plant services	29,444
Total Depreciation Expenses Governmental Activities	<u>\$ 965,363</u>

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

NOTE 6 - INTERFUND TRANSACTIONS

Operating Transfers

Interfund transfers for the year ended June 30, 2018 consisted of the following:

The General Fund transferred \$150,000 to the Deferred Maintenance Non-Major Governmental Fund for routine repairs and maintenance projects.

NOTE 7 - ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

Accounts payable at June 30, 2018, consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Building Fund	Non-Major Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Activities
Salaries and benefits	\$ 2,732,296	\$ 11,306	\$ 31,409	\$ 2,775,011
LCFF apportionment	472,388	-	-	472,388
Supplies	20,136	4,685	4,032	28,853
Services	402,999	1,427	14,873	419,299
Construction	-	400,862	-	400,862
Due to local educational agencies	62,600	-	20,154	82,754
Other vendor payables	27	-	-	27
Total	<u>\$ 3,690,446</u>	<u>\$ 418,280</u>	<u>\$ 70,468</u>	<u>\$ 4,179,194</u>

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
JUNE 30, 2018**

NOTE 8 - LONG-TERM OBLIGATIONS

Summary

The changes in the District's long-term obligations during the year consisted of the following:

	July 1, 2017 as Restated	Additions	Deductions	Balance June 30, 2018	Due in One Year
General Obligation Bonds	\$25,630,640	\$ 24,360	\$ 1,335,000	\$24,320,000	\$ 1,380,000
Premium on issuance	368,345	-	51,974	316,371	-
Compensated absences	268,415	31,326	-	299,741	-
Other postemployment benefits	10,964,565	1,016,857	545,198	11,436,224	-
Supplemental early retirement plan (SERP)	323,588	-	174,240	149,348	149,348
	<u>\$37,555,553</u>	<u>\$ 1,072,543</u>	<u>\$ 2,106,412</u>	<u>\$36,521,684</u>	<u>\$ 1,529,348</u>

Payments on the general obligation bonds are made by the Bond Interest and Redemption Fund with local revenues. The accrued vacation will be paid by the fund for which the employee worked. Other postemployment benefits and the SERP are paid by the General Fund.

General Obligation Bonds

The outstanding general obligation bonded debt is as follows:

Issue Date	Maturity Date	Interest Rate	Original Issue	Bonds Outstanding July 1, 2017	Issued	Accreted	Redeemed	Bonds Outstanding June 30, 2018
9/10/1998	8/1/2023	3.70-8.30%	\$ 14,998,567	\$ 1,000,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,000,000	\$ -
3/23/2005	8/1/2029	2.80-8.75%	7,499,788	550,640	-	24,360	275,000	300,000
6/14/2011	8/1/2023	4.13%	8,025,000	7,770,000	-	-	25,000	7,745,000
10/1/2015	8/1/2029	2.50%	6,455,000	6,310,000	-	-	35,000	6,275,000
2/23/2017	8/1/2046	3.65-5.00%	10,000,000	10,000,000	-	-	-	10,000,000
				<u>\$ 25,630,640</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 24,360</u>	<u>\$ 1,335,000</u>	<u>\$ 24,320,000</u>

1998 General Obligations Bonds, Series A

On September 10, 1998, the District issued \$14,998,567 of 1998 General Obligation Bonds, Series A. The Series A Bonds were issued as both current interest bonds and capital appreciation bonds, with the value of the capital appreciation bonds accreting \$4,381,433, and an aggregate principal debt service balance of \$19,380,000. The bonds have a final maturity to occur on August 1, 2023, with interest yields of 3.70 to 8.30 percent. Proceeds from the sale of bonds were used to repair existing school facilities.

On June 14, 2011, the District issued \$8,025,000 of 2011 Refunding General Obligation Bonds. Net proceeds were used to defease \$7,735,000 of outstanding current interest bonds related to the 1998 General Obligation Bonds, Series A. At June 30, 2018, there was no remaining balance outstanding.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2018

2004 General Obligation Bonds, Series A

On March 23, 2005, the District issued \$7,499,788 2004 of General Obligation Bonds, Series A. The Series A Bonds were issued as both current interest bonds and capital appreciation bonds, with the value of the capital appreciation bonds accreting \$685,212, and an aggregate principal debt service balance of \$8,185,000. The bonds have a final maturity to occur on August 1, 2029, with interest yields of 2.80 to 8.75 percent. Proceeds from the sale of the bonds will finance the repair, renovation and upgrading of certain District property and facilities and pay costs of issuance associated with the Bonds. At June 30, 2018, the principal balance outstanding of the 2004 General Obligation Bonds, Series A was \$300,000. Unamortized premium received on issuance of the bonds amounted to \$12,716 as of June 30, 2018.

2011 Refunding General Obligation Bonds

On June 14, 2011, the District issued 2011 Refunding General Obligation Bonds in the amount of \$8,025,000. The refunding bonds were issued as current interest bonds. The bonds were issued at an aggregate price of \$7,928,375 (representing the principal amount of \$8,025,000 and premium of \$99,109, less cost of issuance of \$195,734). The bonds have a final maturity which occurs on August 1, 2023, with an interest rate of 4.13 percent. Proceeds from the sale of the bonds were used to provide refunding of \$7,735,000 in current interest bonds associated with the District's 1998 General Obligation Bonds, Series A that were issued in the amount of \$14,998,567. The refunding resulted in a cumulative cash flow saving of \$278,724 over the life of the new debt and an economic gain of \$255,214 based on the difference between the present value of the existing debt service requirements and the new debt service requirements discounted at 4.48 percent. As of June 30, 2018, the principal balance outstanding was \$7,745,000, and unamortized premium on issuance and deferred charge on refunding were \$33,036 and \$79,230, respectively.

2015 Refunding General Obligation Bonds

On October 1, 2015, the District issued 2015 Refunding General Obligation Bonds in the amount of \$6,455,000. The refunding bonds were issued as current interest bonds. The bonds were issued at an aggregate price of \$6,339,147 (representing the principal amount of \$6,455,000, less cost of issuance of \$115,853). The bonds have a final maturity which occurs on August 1, 2029, with an interest rate of 2.50 percent. Proceeds from the sale of the bonds were used to provide refunding of \$6,280,000 in current interest bonds associated with the District's 2004 General Obligation Bonds, Series A that were issued in the amount of \$7,499,788. The refunding resulted in a cumulative cash flow saving of \$1,207,887 over the life of the new debt and an economic gain of \$1,006,323 based on the difference between the present value of the existing debt service requirements and the new debt service requirements discounted at 2.50 percent. As of June 30, 2018, the principal balance outstanding was \$6,275,000, and unamortized deferred charge on refunding was \$45,497.

2016 General Obligation, Series 2017A

On February 23, 2017, the South Whittier School District issued 2016 General Obligation Bonds, Series 2017A in the amount of \$10,000,000. The Series 2017A bonds were issued as current interest bonds. The bonds were issued at an aggregate price of \$10,042,071 (representing the principal amount of \$10,000,000 and premium of \$290,665, less cost of issuance of \$248,594). The bonds have a final maturity which occurs on August 1, 2046 with interest rates of 3.63 to 5.00 percent. Proceeds from the sale of the bonds will be used to finance construction, renovation, and repair of certain school facilities. As of June 30, 2017, the principal balance outstanding was \$10,000,000. Unamortized premium on issuance amounted to \$270,619.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

Debt Service Requirements to Maturity

The bonds mature through 2047 as follows:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Principal Including Accreted Interest to Date</u>	<u>Current Interest to Maturity</u>	<u>Total</u>
2019	\$ 1,380,000	\$ 869,590	\$ 2,249,590
2020	1,880,000	809,238	2,689,238
2021	1,655,000	738,982	2,393,982
2022	1,780,000	672,640	2,452,640
2023	1,905,000	601,421	2,506,421
2024-2028	5,000,000	2,327,130	7,327,130
2029-2033	2,730,000	1,759,250	4,489,250
2034-2038	1,760,000	1,405,075	3,165,075
2039-2043	2,875,000	976,338	3,851,338
2044-2047	3,355,000	281,700	3,636,700
Total	<u>\$ 24,320,000</u>	<u>\$ 10,441,364</u>	<u>\$ 34,761,364</u>

Accumulated Unpaid Employee Vacation

The long-term portion of accumulated unpaid employee vacation for the District at June 30, 2018, amounted to \$299,741.

Supplemental Early Retirement Plan (SERP)

The District adopted a supplemental retirement plan whereby certain eligible certificated non-management and certificated/classified management employees are provided an annuity to supplement the retirement benefits they are entitled to through their respective retirement systems. The annuities offered to the employees are to be paid over a three-year period. The annuities, which were purchased for 16 employees who retired during the 2017-2018 school year, were purchased from Commonwealth Annuity and Life Insurance Company. As of June 30, 2018, the balance of the obligation associated with the supplemental early retirement plan was \$149,348.

Future payments are as follows:

<u>Year Ending June 30,</u>	<u>Annual Payment</u>
2019	<u>\$ 149,348</u>

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
JUNE 30, 2018**

Net Post Employment Benefit (OPEB) Liability

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, the District reported net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources, deferred inflows of resources, and OPEB expense for the following plans:

<u>OPEB Plan</u>	Net OPEB Liability	Deferred Inflows of Resources	OPEB Expense
District Plan	\$ 11,229,187	\$ 107,267	\$ 612,469
Medicare Premium Payment (MPP) Program	207,037	-	(33,543)
Total	<u>\$ 11,436,224</u>	<u>\$ 107,267</u>	<u>\$ 578,926</u>

The details of each plan are as follows:

District Plan

Plan Administration

The District's governing board administers the Postemployment Benefits Plan (the Plan). The Plan is a single-employer defined benefit plan that is used to provide postemployment benefits other than pensions (OPEB) for eligible retirees and their spouses. No assets are accumulated in a trust that meets the criteria in paragraph 4 of GASB Statement No. 75.

Plan Membership

At June 30, 2017, the Plan membership consisted of the following:

Inactive employees or beneficiaries currently receiving benefits payments	109
Inactive employees entitled to but not yet receiving benefits payments	5
Active employees	263
	<u>377</u>

Benefits Provided

The Plan provides medical and dental insurance benefits to eligible retirees and their spouses. Benefits are provided through a third-party insurer, and the full cost of benefits is covered by the Plan. The District's governing board has the authority to establish and amend the benefit terms as contained within the negotiated labor agreements.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

Contributions

The contribution requirements of Plan members and the District are established and may be amended by the District, the Teacher Education Association (TEA), the local California Service Employees Association (CSEA), and unrepresented groups. The required contribution is based on projected pay-as-you-go financing requirements, with an additional amount to prefund benefits as determined annually through the agreements with the District, TEA, CSEA, and the unrepresented groups. For fiscal year 2017-2018, the District contributed \$377,571 to the Plan, of which all of the contribution was used for current premiums.

Total OPEB Liability of the District

The District's total OPEB liability of \$11,229,187 was measured as of June 30, 2018, and the total OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date.

Actuarial Assumptions

The total OPEB liability in the June 30, 2018 actuarial valuation was determined using the following assumptions, applied to all periods included in the measurement, unless otherwise specified:

Inflation	2.75 percent
Salary increases	3.00 percent, average, including inflation
Discount rate	3.50 percent
Healthcare cost trend rates	5.00 percent for 2018

The discount rate was based on the Bond Buyer 20-bond General Obligation Index.

Mortality rates were based on the 2014 Retirement Plans by Headcount (RPH-2014) Mortality Table with generational improvements using 2017 Mortality Improvement Scale (MP-2017). Mortality rates vary by age and sex. (Unisex mortality rates are not often used as individual OPEB benefits do not depend on the mortality table used.) If employees die prior to retirement, past contributions are available to fund benefits for employees who live to retirement. After retirement, death results in benefit termination or reduction. Although higher mortality rates reduce service costs, the mortality assumption is not likely to vary from employer to employer.

The actual assumptions used in the June 30, 2018 valuation were based on the results of an actual experience study for the period July 1, 2017 to June 30, 2018.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

Changes in the Total OPEB Liability

	Total OPEB Liability
Balance at June 30, 2017	\$ 10,723,985
Service cost	637,002
Interest	379,855
Changes of assumptions or other inputs	(134,084)
Benefit payments	(377,571)
Net change in total OPEB liability	<u>505,202</u>
Balance at June 30, 2018	<u>\$ 11,229,187</u>

Changes of assumptions and other inputs reflect a change in the discount rate from 3.50 percent in 2017 to 3.50 percent in 2018.

Sensitivity of the Total OPEB Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate

The following presents the total OPEB liability of the District, as well as what the District's total OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percent lower or higher than the current rate:

Discount Rate	Total OPEB Liability
1% decrease (2.50%)	\$ 12,697,446
Current discount rate (3.50%)	11,229,187
1% increase (4.50%)	10,019,501

Sensitivity of the Total OPEB Liability to Changes in the Healthcare Cost Trend Rates

The following presents the total OPEB liability of the District, as well as what the District's total OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using healthcare cost trend rates that are one percent lower or higher than the current healthcare costs trend rates:

Healthcare Cost Trend Rates	Total OPEB Liability
1% decrease (4.00%)	\$ 9,790,126
Current healthcare cost trend rate (5.00%)	11,229,187
1% increase (6.00%)	13,022,606

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

OPEB Expense and Deferred Inflows of Resources related to OPEB

For the year ended June 30, 2018, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$612,469. At June 30, 2018, the District reported deferred inflows of resources for changes of assumptions of \$107,267.

Amounts reported as deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Year Ended June 30,	Deferred Outflows/(Inflows) of Resources
2019	\$ (26,817)
2020	(26,817)
2021	(26,817)
2022	(26,816)
	<u>\$ (107,267)</u>

Medicare Premium Payment (MPP) Program

Plan Description

The Medicare Premium Payment (MPP) Program is administered by the California State Teachers' Retirement System (CalSTRS). The MPP Program is a cost-sharing multiple-employer other postemployment benefit plan (OPEB) established pursuant to Chapter 1032, Statutes 2000 (SB 1435). CalSTRS administers the MPP Program through the Teachers' Health Benefits Fund (THBF).

A full description of the MPP Program regarding benefit provisions, assumptions (for funding, but not accounting purposes), and membership information is listed in the June 30, 2016 annual actuarial valuation report, Medicare Premium Payment Program Actuarial Valuation. This report and CalSTRS audited financial information are publicly available reports that can be found on the CalSTRS website under Publications at: <http://www.calstrs.com/member-publications>.

Benefits Provided

The MPP Program pays Medicare Part A premiums and Medicare Parts A and B late enrollment surcharges for eligible members of the State Teachers Retirement Plan (STRP) Defined Benefit (DB) Program who were retired or began receiving a disability allowance prior to July 1, 2012 and were not eligible for premium free Medicare Part A. The payments are made directly to the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) on a monthly basis.

The MPP Program is closed to new entrants as members who retire after July 1, 2012, are not eligible for coverage under the MPP Program.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

Contributions

The MPP Program is funded on a pay-as-you go basis from a portion of monthly District benefit payments. In accordance with California *Education Code* Section 25930, benefit payments that would otherwise be credited to the DB Program each month are instead credited to the MPP Program to fund monthly program and administrative costs. Total redirections to the MPP Program are monitored to ensure that total incurred costs do not exceed the amount initially identified as the cost of the program.

OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to the OPEB

At June 30, 2018, the District reported a liability of \$207,037 for its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability for the MPP Program. The net OPEB liability was measured as of June 30, 2016, and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on a projection of the District's long-term share of contributions to the OPEB Plan relative to the projected contributions of all participating school districts, actuarially determined. The District's proportionate share for the measurement period June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016, respectively, was 0.0492 percent, and 0.0514 percent, resulting in a(n) net decrease in the proportionate share of 0.0022 percent.

For the year ended June 30, 2018, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$(33,543).

Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

The total OPEB liability for the MPP Program as of June 30, 2016, was determined based on a financial reporting actuarial valuation that used the June 30, 2016 assumptions presented in the table below. The June 30, 2017 total OPEB liability was determined by applying update procedures to the financial reporting actuarial valuation as of June 30, 2016, and rolling forward the total OPEB liability to June 30, 2017, using the assumptions listed in the following table:

Measurement Date	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2016
Valuation Date	June 30, 2016	June 30, 2016
Experience Study	July 1, 2010 through June 30, 2016	July 1, 2010 through June 30, 2015
Actuarial Cost Method	Entry age normal	Entry age normal
Investment Rate of Return	3.58%	2.85%
Medicare Part A Premium Cost Trend Rate	3.70%	3.70%
Medicare Part B Premium Cost Trend Rate	4.10%	4.10%

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

For the valuation as of June 30, 2016, CalSTRS used custom mortality tables based on RP2000 Series tables issued by the Society of Actuaries, adjusted to fit CalSTRS specific experience through June 30, 2015. For the valuation as of June 30, 2017, CalSTRS changed the mortality assumptions based on the July 1, 2010 through June 30, 2015, experience study adopted by the board in February 2017. CalSTRS now uses a generational mortality assumption, which involves the use of a base mortality table and projection scales to reflect expected annual reductions in mortality rates at each age, resulting in increases in life expectancies each year into the future. The base mortality tables are CalSTRS custom tables derived to best fit the patterns of mortality among the members. The projection scale was set equal to 110 percent of the ultimate improvement factor from the Mortality Improvement Scale (MP-2016) table, issued by the Society of Actuaries.

Assumptions were made about future participation (enrollment) into the MPP Program because CalSTRS is unable to determine which members not currently participating meet all eligibility criteria for enrollment in the future. Assumed enrollment rates were derived based on past experience and are stratified by age with the probability of enrollment diminishing as the members' age increases. This estimated enrollment rate was then applied to the population of members who may meet criteria necessary for eligibility and are not currently enrolled in the MPP Program. Based on this, the estimated number of future enrollments used in the financial reporting valuation was 571 or an average of 0.32 percent of the potentially eligible population (177,763).

The MPP Program is funded on a pay-as-you-go basis with contributions generally being made at the same time and in the same amount as benefit payments and expenses coming due. Any funds within the MPP Program as of June 30, 2017 and 2016, were to manage differences between estimated and actual amounts to be paid and were invested in the Surplus Money Investment Fund, which is a pooled investment program administered by the State Treasurer.

Discount Rate

The discount rate used to measure the total OPEB liability as of June 30, 2017 and 2016 was 3.58 percent and 2.85 percent, respectively. The MPP Program is funded on a pay-as-you-go basis as described in Note 1, and under the pay-as-you-go method, the OPEB Plan's fiduciary net position was not projected to be sufficient to make projected future benefit payments. Therefore, a discount rate of 3.58 percent and 2.85 percent, which is the Bond Buyer 20-Bond GO Index from Bondbuyer.com as of June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to measure the total OPEB liability.

Sensitivity of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate

The following presents the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability calculated using the current discount rate, as well as what the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percent lower or higher than the current rate:

Discount Rate	Net OPEB Liability
1% decrease (2.58%)	\$ 229,205
Current discount rate (3.58%)	207,037
1% increase (4.58%)	185,475

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

Sensitivity of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability to Changes in the Medicare Costs Trend Rates

The following presents the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability calculated using the current discount rate, as well as what the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using Medicare costs trend rates that are one percent lower or higher than the current rates:

<u>Medicare Costs Trend Rate</u>	<u>Net OPEB Liability</u>
1% decrease (2.7% Part A and 3.1% Part B)	\$ 187,090
Current Medicare costs trend rate (3.7% Part A and 4.1% Part B)	207,037
1% increase (4.7% Part A and 5.1% Part B)	226,786

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

NOTE 9 - FUND BALANCES

Fund balances with are composed of the following elements:

	General Fund	Building Fund	Non-Major Governmental Funds	Total
Nonspendable				
Revolving cash	\$ 18,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 18,000
Stores inventories	-		28,430	28,430
Prepaid expenditures	316,819	-	-	316,819
Total Nonspendable	334,819	-	28,430	363,249
Restricted				
Legally restricted programs	1,754,638	-	451,305	2,205,943
Capital projects	-	6,582,341	464,376	7,046,717
Debt services	-	-	2,086,529	2,086,529
Total Restricted	1,754,638	6,582,341	3,002,210	11,339,189
Committed				
Deferred maintenance program	-	-	621,844	621,844
Assigned				
Future capital projects	-	-	4,978	4,978
Supplemental/concentration funds	808,674	-	-	808,674
Other	1,692,074	-	-	1,692,074
Total Assigned	2,500,748	-	4,978	2,505,726
Unassigned				
Reserve for economic uncertainties	1,030,766	-	-	1,030,766
Remaining unassigned	5,289,896	-	-	5,289,896
Total Unassigned	6,320,662	-	-	6,320,662
Total	\$10,910,867	\$ 6,582,341	\$ 3,657,462	\$21,150,670

NOTE 10 - RISK MANAGEMENT

Property and Liability

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees and natural disasters. During fiscal year ending June 30, 2018, the District contracted with Whittier Area Liability and Property Self-Insurance Authority for property and liability insurance coverage. Settled claims have not exceeded this commercial coverage in any of the past three years. There has not been a significant reduction in coverage from the prior year.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

Workers' Compensation

For fiscal year 2018, the District participated in the Whittier Area Schools Insurance Authority (WASIA) public entity risk pool. The intent of WASIA is to achieve the benefit of a reduced premium for the District by virtue of its grouping and representation with other participants in WASIA. The workers' compensation experience of the participating districts is calculated based on each participating district's experience rating and a premium/contribution rate is applied to all districts in WASIA. Participation in WASIA is limited to districts that can meet WASIA membership requirements.

Employee Medical Benefits

The District participates in the California Public Employees' Retirement Systems (CalPERS) joint powers authority for dental and vision coverage. The District pays a monthly contribution, which is placed in a common fund from which claims payments are made for all participating members. The District purchases medical and life insurance from commercial insurance companies for healthcare coverage.

NOTE 11 - EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT SYSTEMS

Qualified employees are covered under multiple-employer defined benefit pension plans maintained by agencies of the State of California. Academic employees are members of the California State Teachers' Retirement System (CalSTRS) and classified employees are members of the California Public Employees' Retirement System (CalPERS).

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, the District reported net pension liabilities, deferred outflows of resources, deferred inflows of resources, and pension expense for each of the above plans as follows:

Pension Plan	Collective Net Pension Liability	Collective Deferred Outflows of Resources	Collective Deferred Inflows of Resources	Collective Pension Expense
CalSTRS	\$ 25,138,253	\$ 8,145,837	\$ 3,110,505	\$ 2,427,779
CalPERS	9,003,548	2,942,243	167,000	1,770,179
Total	<u>\$ 34,141,801</u>	<u>\$ 11,088,080</u>	<u>\$ 3,277,505</u>	<u>\$ 4,197,958</u>

The details of each plan are as follows:

California State Teachers' Retirement System (CalSTRS)

Plan Description

The District contributes to the State Teachers Retirement Plan (STRP) administered by the California State Teachers' Retirement System (CalSTRS). STRP is a cost-sharing multiple-employer public employee retirement system defined benefit pension plan. Benefit provisions are established by State statutes, as legislatively amended, within the State Teachers' Retirement Law.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

A full description of the pension plan regarding benefit provisions, assumptions (for funding, but not accounting purposes), and membership information is listed in the June 30, 2016, annual actuarial valuation report, Defined Benefit Program Actuarial Valuation. This report and CalSTRS audited financial information are publicly available reports that can be found on the CalSTRS website under Publications at: <http://www.calstrs.com/member-publications>.

Benefits Provided

The STRP provides retirement, disability and survivor benefits to beneficiaries. Benefits are based on members' final compensation, age and years of service credit. Members hired on or before December 31, 2012, with five years of credited service are eligible for the normal retirement benefit at age 60. Members hired on or after January 1, 2013, with five years of credited service are eligible for the normal retirement benefit at age 62. The normal retirement benefit is equal to 2.0 percent of final compensation for each year of credited service.

The STRP is comprised of four programs: Defined Benefit Program, Defined Benefit Supplement Program, Cash Balance Benefit Program and Replacement Benefits Program. The STRP holds assets for the exclusive purpose of providing benefits to members and beneficiaries of these programs. CalSTRS also uses plan assets to defray reasonable expenses of administering the STRP. Although CalSTRS is the administrator of the STRP, the state is the sponsor of the STRP and obligor of the trust. In addition, the state is both an employer and nonemployer contributing entity to the STRP.

The District contributes exclusively to the STRP Defined Benefit Program, thus disclosures are not included for the other plans.

The STRP provisions and benefits in effect at June 30, 2018, are summarized as follows:

	STRP Defined Benefit Program	
	On or before December 31, 2012	On or after January 1, 2013
Hire date	December 31, 2012	January 1, 2013
Benefit formula	2% at 60	2% at 62
Benefit vesting schedule	5 Years of Service	5 Years of Service
Benefit payments	Monthly for Life	Monthly for Life
Retirement age	60	62
Monthly benefits as a percentage of eligible compensation	2.0% - 2.4%	2.0% - 2.4%
Required employee contribution rate	10.25%	9.205%
Required employer contribution rate	14.43%	14.43%
Required State contribution rate	9.328%	9.328%

Contributions

Required member, District and State of California contributions rates are set by the California Legislature and Governor and detailed in Teachers' Retirement Law. The contributions rates are expressed as a level percentage of payroll using the entry age normal actuarial method. In accordance with AB 1469, employer contributions into the CalSTRS will be increasing to a total of 19.1 percent of applicable member earnings phased over a seven year period. The contribution rates for each plan for the year ended June 30, 2018, are presented above and the District's total contributions were \$2,037,098.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

At June 30, 2018, the District reported a liability for its proportionate share of the net pension liability that reflected a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related state support and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

Total Net Pension Liability, Including State Share:

District's proportionate share of net pension liability	\$ 25,138,253
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability associated with the District	14,871,578
Total	<u>\$ 40,009,831</u>

The net pension liability was measured as of June 30, 2017. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on a projection of the District's long-term share of contributions to the pension plan relative to the projected contributions of all participating school districts and the State, actuarially determined. The District's proportionate share for the measurement period June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016, respectively, was 0.0272 percent and 0.0289 percent, resulting in a net decrease in the proportionate share of 0.0017 percent.

For the year ended June 30, 2018, the District recognized pension expense of \$2,427,779. In addition, the District recognized pension expense and revenue of \$1,496,967 for support provided by the State. At June 30, 2018, the District reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Pension contributions subsequent to measurement date	\$ 2,037,098	\$ -
Net change in proportionate share of net pension liability	1,358,620	2,002,550
Difference between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments	-	669,503
Differences between expected and actual experience in the measurement of the total pension liability	92,964	438,452
Changes of assumptions	4,657,155	-
Total	<u>\$ 8,145,837</u>	<u>\$ 3,110,505</u>

The deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability in the subsequent fiscal year.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

The deferred outflows/(inflows) of resources related to the difference between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments will be amortized over a closed five-year period and will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year Ended June 30,	Deferred Outflows/(Inflows) of Resources
2019	\$ (556,582)
2020	421,168
2021	60,730
2022	(594,819)
Total	<u>\$ (669,503)</u>

The deferred inflows of resources related to the net change in proportionate share of net pension liability and differences between expected and actual experience in the measurement of the total pension liability will be amortized over the Expected Average Remaining Service Life (EARSL) of all members that are provided benefits (active, inactive, and retirees) as of the beginning of the measurement period. The EARSL for the measurement period is 7 years and will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year Ended June 30,	Deferred Outflows/(Inflows) of Resources
2019	\$ 558,844
2020	558,844
2021	558,844
2022	558,844
2023	828,587
Thereafter	603,774
Total	<u>\$ 3,667,737</u>

Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

Total pension liability for STRP was determined by applying update procedures to a financial reporting actuarial valuation as of June 30, 2016, and rolling forward the total pension liability to June 30, 2017. The financial reporting actuarial valuation as of June 30, 2016, used the following methods and assumptions, applied to all prior periods included in the measurement:

Valuation date	June 30, 2016
Measurement date	June 30, 2017
Experience study	July 1, 2010 through June 30, 2015
Actuarial cost method	Entry age normal
Discount rate	7.10%
Investment rate of return	7.10%
Consumer price inflation	2.75%
Wage growth	3.50%

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

CalSTRS uses a generational mortality assumption, which involves the use of a base mortality table and projection scales to reflect expected annual reductions in mortality rates at each age, resulting in increases in life expectancies each year into the future. The base mortality tables are CalSTRS custom tables derived to best fit the patterns of mortality among its members. The projection scale was set equal to 110 percent of the ultimate improvement factor from the Mortality Improvement Scale (MP-2016) table, issued by the Society of Actuaries.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. The best estimate ranges were developed using capital market assumptions from CalSTRS general investment consultant (Pension Consulting Alliance-PCA) as an input to the process. The actuarial investment rate of return assumption was adopted by the board in February 2017 in conjunction with the most recent experience study. For each future valuation, CalSTRS consulting actuary (Milliman) reviews the return assumption for reasonableness based on the most current capital market assumptions. Best estimates of 20-year geometrically-linked real rates of return and the assumed asset allocation for each major asset class for the year ended June 30, 2017, are summarized in the following table:

<u>Asset Class</u>	<u>Assumed Asset Allocation</u>	<u>Long-term Expected Real Rate of Return</u>
Global equity	47%	6.30%
Fixed income	12%	0.30%
Real estate	13%	5.20%
Private equity	13%	9.30%
Absolute Return/Risk Mitigating Strategies	9%	2.90%
Inflation sensitive	4%	3.80%
Cash/liquidity	2%	-1.00%

Discount Rate

The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 7.10 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed the contributions from plan members and employers will be made at statutory contribution rates. Projected inflows from investment earnings were calculated using the long-term assumed investment rate of return (7.10 percent) and assuming that contributions, benefit payments and administrative expense occurred midyear. Based on these assumptions, the STRP's Fiduciary Net Position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments to current plan members. Therefore, the long-term assumed investment rate of return was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine total pension liability.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

The following presents the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability calculated using the current discount rate as well as what the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percent lower or higher than the current rate:

<u>Discount Rate</u>	<u>Net Pension Liability</u>
1% decrease (6.10%)	\$ 36,910,936
Current discount rate (7.10%)	25,138,253
1% increase (8.10%)	15,583,923

California Public Employees Retirement System (CalPERS)

Plan Description

Qualified employees are eligible to participate in the School Employer Pool (SEP) under the California Public Employees' Retirement System (CalPERS), a cost-sharing multiple-employer public employee retirement system defined benefit pension plan administered by CalPERS. Benefit provisions are established by State statutes, as legislatively amended, within the Public Employees' Retirement Law.

A full description of the pension plan regarding benefit provisions, assumptions (for funding, but not accounting purposes), and membership information is listed in the June 30, 2016 annual actuarial valuation report, Schools Pool Actuarial Valuation. This report and CalPERS audited financial information are publicly available reports that can be found on the CalPERS website under Forms and Publications at:
<https://www.calpers.ca.gov/page/forms-publications>.

Benefits Provided

CalPERS provides service retirement and disability benefits, annual cost of living adjustments and death benefits to plan members, who must be public employees and beneficiaries. Benefits are based on years of service credit, a benefit factor and the member's final compensation. Members hired on or before December 31, 2012, with five years of total service are eligible to retire at age 50 with statutorily reduced benefits. Members hired on or after January 1, 2013, with five years of total service are eligible to retire at age 52 with statutorily reduced benefits. All members are eligible for non-duty disability benefits after five years of service. The Basic Death Benefit is paid to any member's beneficiary if the member dies while actively employed. An employee's eligible survivor may receive the 1957 Survivor Benefit if the member dies while actively employed, is at least age 50 (or 52 for members hired on or after January 1, 2013), and has at least five years of credited service. The cost of living adjustments for each plan are applied as specified by the Public Employees' Retirement Law.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

The CalPERS provisions and benefits in effect at June 30, 2018, are summarized as follows:

	School Employer Pool (CalPERS)	
	On or before	On or after
Hire date	December 31, 2012	January 1, 2013
Benefit formula	2% at 55	2% at 62
Benefit vesting schedule	5 Years of Service	5 Years of Service
Benefit payments	Monthly for Life	Monthly for Life
Retirement age	55	62
Monthly benefits as a percentage of eligible compensation	1.1% - 2.5%	1.0% - 2.5%
Required employee contribution rate	7.000%	6.50%
Required employer contribution rate	15.531%	15.531%

Contributions

Section 20814(c) of the California Public Employees' Retirement Law requires that the employer contribution rates for all public employers be determined on an annual basis by the actuary and shall be effective on the July 1 following notice of a change in the rate. Total plan contributions are calculated through the CalPERS annual actuarial valuation process. The actuarially determined rate is the estimated amount necessary to finance the costs of benefits earned by employees during the year, with an additional amount to finance any unfunded accrued liability. The District is required to contribute the difference between the actuarially determined rate and the contribution rate of employees. The contributions rates are expressed as percentage of annual payroll. The contribution rates for each plan for the year ended June 30, 2018, are presented above and the total District contributions were \$722,422.

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

As of June 30, 2018, the District reported net pension liabilities for its proportionate share of the CalPERS net pension liability totaling \$9,003,548. The net pension liability was measured as of June 30, 2017. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on a projection of the District's long-term share of contributions to the pension plan relative to the projected contributions of all participating school districts, actuarially determined. The District's proportionate share for the measurement period June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016, respectively, was 0.0377 percent and 0.0377 percent, resulting in no net change in the proportionate share.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

For the year ended June 30, 2018, the District recognized pension expense of \$1,770,179. At June 30, 2018, the District reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Pension contributions subsequent to measurement date	\$ 722,422	\$ -
Net change in proportionate share of net pension liability	270,690	60,994
Difference between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments	311,461	-
Differences between expected and actual experience in the measurement of the total pension liability	322,560	-
Changes of assumptions	1,315,110	106,006
Total	<u>\$ 2,942,243</u>	<u>\$ 167,000</u>

The deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability in the subsequent fiscal year.

The deferred outflows/(inflows) of resources related to the difference between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments will be amortized over a closed five-year period and will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year Ended June 30,	Deferred Outflows/(Inflows) of Resources
2019	\$ (8,439)
2020	359,358
2021	131,098
2022	(170,556)
Total	<u>\$ 311,461</u>

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

The deferred outflows/(inflows) of resources related to the net change in proportionate share of net pension liability, changes of assumptions, and differences between expected and actual experience in the measurement of the total pension liability will be amortized over the Expected Average Remaining Service Life (EARSL) of all members that are provided benefits (active, inactive, and retirees) as of the beginning of the measurement period. The EARSL for the measurement period is 3.9 years and will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year Ended June 30,	Deferred Outflows/(Inflows) of Resources
2019	\$ 618,848
2020	668,028
2021	454,484
Total	<u>\$ 1,741,360</u>

Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

Total pension liability for the SEP was determined by applying update procedures to a financial reporting actuarial valuation as of June 30, 2016, and rolling forward the total pension liability to June 30, 2017. The financial reporting actuarial valuation as of June 30, 2016, used the following methods and assumptions, applied to all prior periods included in the measurement:

Valuation date	June 30, 2016
Measurement date	June 30, 2017
Experience study	July 1, 1997 through June 30, 2011
Actuarial cost method	Entry age normal
Discount rate	7.15%
Investment rate of return	7.15%
Consumer price inflation	2.75%
Wage growth	Varies by entry age and service

The mortality table used was developed based on CalPERS-specific data. The table includes 20 years of mortality improvements using Society of Actuaries Scale BB.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

In determining the long-term expected rate of return, CalPERS took into account both short-term and long-term market return expectations as well as the expected pension fund cash flows. Using historical returns of all the funds' asset classes, expected compound returns were calculated over the short-term (first ten years) and the long-term (11+ years) using a building-block approach. Using the expected nominal returns for both short-term and long-term, the present value of benefits was calculated for each fund. The expected rate of return was set by calculating the rounded single equivalent expected return that arrived at the same present value of benefits for cash flows as the one calculated using both short-term and long-term returns. The expected rate of return was then set equal to the single equivalent rate calculated above and adjusted to account for assumed administrative expenses. The target asset allocation and best estimates of arithmetic real rates of return for each major asset class are summarized in the following table:

Asset Class	Assumed Asset Allocation	Long-term Expected Real Rate of Return
Global equity	47%	5.38%
Global debt securities	19%	2.27%
Inflation assets	6%	1.39%
Private equity	12%	6.63%
Real estate	11%	5.21%
Infrastructure and Forestland	3%	5.36%
Liquidity	2%	0.90%

Discount Rate

The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 7.15 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed the contributions from plan members and employers will be made at statutory contribution rates. Based on these assumptions, the School Employer Pool Fiduciary Net Position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments to current plan members. Therefore, the long-term assumed investment rate of return was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine total pension liability.

The following presents the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability calculated using the current discount rate as well as what the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percent lower or higher than the current rate:

Discount rate	Net Pension Liability
1% decrease (6.15%)	\$ 13,247,104
Current discount rate (7.15%)	9,003,548
1% increase (8.15%)	5,483,163

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

On Behalf Payments

The State of California makes contributions to CalSTRS on behalf of the District. These payments consist of State General Fund contributions to CalSTRS in the amount of \$1,317,005 (9.328 percent of annual payroll). Contributions are no longer appropriated in the annual *Budget Act* for the legislatively mandated benefits to CalPERS. Therefore, there is no on behalf contribution rate for CalPERS. Under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, these amounts are to be reported as revenues and expenditures. Accordingly, these amounts have been recorded in these financial statements. On behalf payments have been included in the calculation of available reserves, but have not been included in the budgeted amounts reported in the *General Fund - Budgetary Comparison Schedule*.

NOTE 12 - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Grants

The District received financial assistance from Federal and State agencies in the form of grants. The disbursement of funds received under these programs generally requires compliance with terms and conditions specified in the grant agreements and are subject to audit by the grantor agencies. Any disallowed claims resulting from such audits could become a liability of the General Fund or other applicable funds. However, in the opinion of management, any such disallowed claims will not have a material adverse effect on the overall financial position of the District at June 30, 2018.

Litigation

The District is not currently a party to any legal proceedings.

Construction Commitments

As of June 30, 2018, the District had the following commitments with respect to unfinished capital projects.

Capital Project	Remaining Construction Commitment	Expected Date of Completion
Lake Marie Admin Building Upgrade	\$ 342,145	12/31/2018
Los Altos Admin Building Upgrade	272,712	12/31/2018
Loma Vista Roofing	175,725	12/31/2018
Graves Roofing	113,864	12/31/2018
	\$ 904,446	

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2018

NOTE 13 - PARTICIPATION IN PUBLIC ENTITY RISK POOLS AND JOINT POWERS AUTHORITIES

The District is a member of the Whittier Area Liability and Property Self-Insurance Authority, WASIA, and CalPERS public entity risk pools, and the Whittier Area Cooperative Special Education Program (WACSEP) and the Pupil Transportation Cooperative (PTC) joint powers authorities (JPAs). The District pays an annual premium to the CalPERS, WASIA, and Whittier Area Liability and Property Self-Insurance Authority for its health, workers' compensation, and property liability coverage, respectively. Payments for student transportation services are paid to the PTC. Participation in WACSEP is for the receipt of Special Education funding. The relationships between the District, the pools, and the JPAs are such that they are not component units of the District for financial reporting purposes.

These entities have budgeting and financial reporting requirements independent of member units and their financial statements are not presented in these financial statements; however, fund transactions between the entities and the District are included in these statements. Audited financial statements are generally available from the respective entities.

During the year ended June 30, 2018, the District made payments of \$645,106, \$145,535, \$168,381, and \$2,903,293 to the PTC, WASIA, Whittier Area Liability and Property Self-Insurance Authority, and CalPERS, respectively, for the services noted above.

NOTE 14 - RESTATEMENT OF PRIOR YEAR NET POSITION

The District adopted GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*, in the current year. As a result, the effect on the current fiscal year is as follows:

Government-Wide Financial Statements

Net Position - Beginning	\$ (9,334,293)
Inclusion of net OPEB liability from the adoption of GASB Statement No. 75	(6,808,094)
Net Position - Beginning as Restated	<u>\$ (16,142,387)</u>

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

**GENERAL FUND
BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018**

	Budgeted Amounts		Actual (GAAP Basis)	Variances -
	Original	Final		Positive
				Final
				to Actual
REVENUES				
Local Control Funding Formula	\$ 28,477,061	\$ 28,543,543	\$ 28,552,976	\$ 9,433
Federal sources	2,083,578	2,070,065	2,031,890	(38,175)
Other State sources	1,517,733	2,316,296	3,572,206	1,255,910
Other local sources	1,386,732	1,680,499	1,902,798	222,299
Total Revenues ¹	33,465,104	34,610,403	36,059,870	1,449,467
EXPENDITURES				
Current				
Certificated salaries	14,952,561	14,818,009	14,576,382	241,627
Classified salaries	5,147,648	5,033,931	4,811,051	222,880
Employee benefits	8,230,598	8,049,860	9,319,702	(1,269,842)
Books and supplies	1,480,800	1,245,235	837,899	407,336
Services and operating expenditures	4,956,204	5,424,709	4,625,720	798,989
Capital Assets	35,940	-	-	-
Other outgo	41,550	88,367	38,112	50,255
Total Expenditures ¹	34,845,301	34,660,111	34,208,866	451,245
Excess of Revenues				
Over Expenditures	(1,380,197)	(49,708)	1,851,004	1,900,712
Other Financing Uses				
Transfers out	-	-	(150,000)	(150,000)
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE	(1,380,197)	(49,708)	1,701,004	1,750,712
Fund Balance - Beginning	9,209,863	9,209,863	9,209,863	-
Fund Balance - Ending	\$ 7,829,666	\$ 9,160,155	\$ 10,910,867	\$ 1,750,712

¹ On behalf payments of \$1,317,005 are included in the actual revenues and expenditures, but have not been included in the budgeted amounts.

See accompanying note to required supplementary information.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF CHANGES IN THE DISTRICT'S TOTAL OPEB LIABILITY AND RELATED RATIOS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

	<u>2018</u>
Total OPEB Liability	
Service cost	\$ 637,002
Interest	379,855
Changes of assumptions	(134,084)
Benefit payments	<u>(377,571)</u>
Net change in total OPEB liability	505,202
Total OPEB liability - beginning	<u>10,723,985</u>
Total OPEB liability - ending	<u><u>\$ 11,229,187</u></u>
Covered payroll	<u>N/A¹</u>
District's total OPEB liability as a percentage of covered payroll	<u>N/A¹</u>

¹ The District's OPEB Plan is not administered through a trust and contributions are not made based on a measure of pay. Therefore, no measure of payroll is presented.

Note: In the future, as data becomes available, ten years of information will be presented.

See accompanying note to required supplementary information.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY - MPP PROGRAM FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

Year ended June 30,	<u>2018</u>
District's proportion of the net OPEB liability	<u>0.0492%</u>
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	<u>\$ 207,037</u>
District's covered-employee payroll	<u>N/A¹</u>
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability as a percentage of it's covered-employee payroll	<u>N/A¹</u>
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total OPEB liability	<u>0.01%</u>

¹ As of June 30, 2012, active members are no longer eligible for future enrollment in the MPP Program; therefore, the covered payroll disclosure is not applicable.

Note : In the future, as data becomes available, ten years of information will be presented.

See accompanying note to required supplementary information.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

**SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET
PENSION LIABILITY
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018**

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
CalSTRS		
District's proportion of the net pension liability	<u>0.0272%</u>	<u>0.0289%</u>
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 25,138,253	\$ 23,377,468
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability associated with the District	<u>14,871,578</u>	<u>13,308,375</u>
Total	<u>\$ 40,009,831</u>	<u>\$ 36,685,843</u>
District's covered - employee payroll	<u>\$ 14,630,588</u>	<u>\$ 14,127,446</u>
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability as a percentage of its covered - employee payroll	<u>172%</u>	<u>165%</u>
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	<u>69%</u>	<u>70%</u>
CalPERS		
District's proportion of the net pension liability	<u>0.0377%</u>	<u>0.0377%</u>
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 9,003,548	\$ 7,450,501
District's covered - employee payroll	<u>\$ 4,808,036</u>	<u>\$ 4,519,384</u>
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability as a percentage of its covered - employee payroll	<u>187%</u>	<u>165%</u>
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	<u>72%</u>	<u>74%</u>

Note: In the future, as data become available, ten years of information will be presented.

See accompanying note to required supplementary information.

<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
<u>0.0263%</u>	<u>0.0284%</u>
\$ 17,727,071	\$ 16,615,865
<u>9,375,666</u>	<u>10,033,376</u>
<u>\$ 27,102,737</u>	<u>\$ 26,649,241</u>
<u>\$ 12,703,142</u>	<u>\$ 12,273,721</u>
<u>140%</u>	<u>135%</u>
<u>74%</u>	<u>77%</u>
<u>0.0341%</u>	<u>0.0329%</u>
\$ 5,025,535	\$ 3,737,805
<u>\$ 3,773,210</u>	<u>\$ 3,455,681</u>
<u>133%</u>	<u>108%</u>
<u>79%</u>	<u>83%</u>

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

**SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT CONTRIBUTIONS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018**

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
CalSTRS		
Contractually required contribution	\$ 2,037,098	\$ 1,840,528
Contributions in relation to the contractually required contribution	(2,037,098)	(1,840,528)
Contribution deficiency (excess)	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
District's covered - employee payroll	<u>\$ 14,117,103</u>	<u>\$ 14,630,588</u>
Contributions as a percentage of covered - employee payroll	<u>14.43%</u>	<u>12.58%</u>
CalPERS		
Contractually required contribution	\$ 722,422	\$ 667,740
Contributions in relation to the contractually required contribution	(722,422)	(667,740)
Contribution deficiency (excess)	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
District's covered - employee payroll	<u>\$ 4,651,484</u>	<u>\$ 4,808,036</u>
Contributions as a percentage of covered - employee payroll	<u>15.53%</u>	<u>13.89%</u>

Note: In the future, as data become available, ten years of information will be presented.

See accompanying note to required supplementary information.

<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
\$ 1,515,875	\$ 1,128,039
(1,515,875)	(1,128,039)
<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
<u>\$ 14,127,446</u>	<u>\$ 12,703,142</u>
<u>10.73%</u>	<u>-8.88%</u>

\$ 535,547	\$ 444,145
(535,547)	(444,145)
<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
<u>\$ 4,519,384</u>	<u>\$ 3,773,210</u>
<u>11.85%</u>	<u>-11.77%</u>

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTE TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION JUNE 30, 2018

NOTE 1 - PURPOSE OF SCHEDULES

Budgetary Comparison Schedule

The District employs budget control by object codes and by individual appropriation accounts. Budgets are prepared on the modified accrual basis of accounting in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United State of America as prescribed by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board and provisions of the California *Education Code*. The governing board is required to hold a public hearing and adopt an operating budget no later than July 1 of each year. The adopted budget is subject to amendment throughout the year to give consideration to unanticipated revenue and expenditures primarily resulting from events unknown at the time of budget adoption with the legal restriction that expenditures cannot exceed appropriations by major object account.

The amounts reported as the original budgeted amounts in the budgetary statements reflect the amounts when the original appropriations were adopted. The amounts reported as the final budgeted amounts in the budgetary statements reflect the amounts after all budget amendments have been accounted for.

This presents information for the original and final budgets and actual results of operations, as well as the variances from the final budget to actual results of operations.

Schedule of Changes in the District's Total OPEB Liability and Related Ratios

This schedule presents information on the District's changes in the total OPEB liability, including beginning and ending balances. In the future, as data becomes available, ten years of information will be presented.

Change in Benefit Terms – Auditor must disclose changes in benefit terms.

Change of Assumptions – The discount rate assumption was change from 3.40 percent to 3.50 percent since the previous valuation.

Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability - MPP Program

This schedule presents information on the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB Liability – MPP Program and the plans' fiduciary net position. In the future, as data becomes available, ten years of information will be presented.

Changes in Benefit Terms – There were no changes in the benefit terms since the previous valuation.

Changes of Assumptions – The plan rate of investment return assumption was changed from 2.85 percent to 3.58 percent since the previous valuation.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTE TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION JUNE 30, 2018

Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability

This schedule presents information on the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability (NPL), the plans' fiduciary net position and, when applicable, the State's proportionate share of the NPL associated with the District. In the future, as data becomes available, ten years of information will be presented.

Changes in Benefit Terms – There were no changes in benefit terms since the previous valuations for both CalSTRS and CalPERS.

Changes of Assumptions – The CalSTRS plan rate of investment return assumption was changed from 7.60 percent to 7.10 percent since the previous valuation. The CalPERS plan rate of investment return assumption was changed from 7.65 percent to 7.15 percent since the previous valuation.

Schedule of District Contributions

This schedule presents information on the District's required contribution, the amounts actually contributed, and any excess or deficiency related to the required contribution. In the future, as data becomes available, ten years of information will be presented.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

**SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018**

Federal Grantor/Pass-Through Grantor/Program or Cluster Title	Federal CFDA Number	Pass-Through Entity Identifying Number	Federal Expenditures
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION			
Passed through California Department of Education (CDE)			
Title I, Part A - Basic Grants Low-Income and Neglected	84.010	14329	\$ 1,048,060
Title II, Part A - Supporting Effective Instruction	84.367	14341	168,401
Title III, English Learner Student Program	84.365	14346	135,826
Passed through Whittier Union High School District SELPA			
Basic Local Assistance Entitlement, Part B, Sec 611	84.027	13379	471,044
Total U.S. Department of Education			<u>1,823,331</u>
U. S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES			
Passed through California Department of Health Services			
Medi-Cal Assistance Program			
Medi-Cal Billing Option	93.778	10013	80,329
Medi-Cal Administrative Activities	93.778	10060	109,270
Subtotal Medi-Cal Assistance Program			<u>189,599</u>
Total U.S. Department of Health and Human Services			<u>189,599</u>
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE			
Passed through CDE			
Child Nutrition Cluster			
National School Lunch Program	10.555	13396	1,184,230
Meal Supplements	10.555	13392	94,034
Especially Needy Breakfast Program	10.553	13526	297,689
Commodities	10.555	13396	131,680
Subtotal Child Nutrition Cluster			<u>1,707,633</u>
Child and Adult Care Food Program	10.558	13529	283,759
Total U.S. Department of Agriculture			<u>1,991,392</u>
Total Expenditures and Federal Awards			<u>\$ 4,004,322</u>

See accompanying note to supplementary information.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

LOCAL EDUCATION AGENCY ORGANIZATION STRUCTURE JUNE 30, 2018

ORGANIZATION

The South Whittier School District was formed in 1912 and consists of an area comprising of approximately 4.05 square miles of the city of Whittier. The District conducts a kindergarten through eighth grade educational program for approximately 2,918 students through six elementary schools and one middle school. There were no boundary changes during the year.

GOVERNING BOARD

<u>MEMBER</u>	<u>OFFICE</u>	<u>TERM EXPIRES</u>
Jan Baird	President	2020
Deborah Pacheco	Vice President	2018
Elias Alvarado	Clerk	2020
Sylvia Macias	Member	2018
Francisco Santana	Member	2018

ADMINISTRATION

Gary Gonzales	Superintendent
Martha Mestanza-Rojas	Associate Superintendent, Educational Services
Mark Keriakous	Associate Superintendent, Business Services
Dr. Martha Ayala	Associate Superintendent, Human Resources

See accompanying note to supplementary information.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF AVERAGE DAILY ATTENDANCE FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

	Final Report	
	Second Period Report	Annual Report
Regular ADA		
Transitional kindergarten through third	1,106.98	1,107.17
Fourth through sixth	926.15	924.85
Seventh and eighth	621.26	620.19
Total Regular ADA	<u>2,654.39</u>	<u>2,652.21</u>
Extended Year Special Education		
Transitional kindergarten through third	1.64	1.64
Fourth through sixth	1.18	1.18
Seventh and eighth	1.88	1.88
Total Extended Year Special Education	<u>4.70</u>	<u>4.70</u>
Special Education, Nonpublic, Nonsectarian Schools		
Transitional kindergarten through third	0.61	0.69
Fourth through sixth	0.41	0.30
Seventh and eighth	1.41	1.73
Total Special Education, Nonpublic, Nonsectarian Schools	<u>2.43</u>	<u>2.72</u>
Extended Year Special Education, Nonpublic, Nonsectarian Schools		
Fourth through sixth	0.10	0.10
Total ADA	<u><u>2,661.62</u></u>	<u><u>2,659.73</u></u>

See accompanying note to supplementary information.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

**SCHEDULE OF INSTRUCTIONAL TIME
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018**

Grade Level	1986-87	2017-18	Number of Days		Status
	Minutes Requirement	Actual Minutes	Traditional Calendar	Multitrack Calendar	
Kindergarten	36,000	51,340	180	N/A	Complied
Grades 1 - 3	50,400				
Grade 1		51,340	180	N/A	Complied
Grade 2		51,340	180	N/A	Complied
Grade 3		51,340	180	N/A	Complied
Grades 4 - 6	54,000				
Grade 4		55,040	180	N/A	Complied
Grade 5		55,040	180	N/A	Complied
Grade 6		55,040	180	N/A	Complied
Grades 7 - 8	54,000				
Grade 7		65,260	180	N/A	Complied
Grade 8		65,260	180	N/A	Complied

See accompanying note to supplementary information.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

**RECONCILIATION OF ANNUAL FINANCIAL AND BUDGET REPORT WITH
AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018**

There were no adjustments to the Unaudited Actual Financial Report, which required reconciliation to the audited financial statements at June 30, 2018.

See accompanying note to supplementary information.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF FINANCIAL TRENDS AND ANALYSIS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

	(Budget) 2019 ¹	2018	2017	2016
GENERAL FUND				
Revenues	\$ 34,703,317	\$ 36,059,870	\$ 37,020,782	\$ 36,067,453
Expenditures	35,693,407	34,208,866	33,671,013	32,398,135
Other uses and transfers out	-	150,000	150,000	300,000
Total Expenditures and Other Uses	35,693,407	34,358,866	33,821,013	32,698,135
INCREASE (DECREASE)				
IN FUND BALANCE	\$ (990,090)	\$ 1,701,004	\$ 3,199,769	\$ 3,369,318
ENDING FUND BALANCE	\$ 9,920,777	\$ 10,910,867	\$ 9,209,863	\$ 6,010,094
AVAILABLE RESERVES ²	\$ 6,895,209	\$ 6,320,662	\$ 4,378,181	\$ 3,521,803
AVAILABLE RESERVES AS A PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL OUTGO	19.32%	18.40%	12.95%	10.77%
LONG-TERM OBLIGATIONS ³	N/A	\$ 36,521,684	\$ 37,555,553	\$ 20,904,511
K-12 AVERAGE DAILY				
ATTENDANCE AT P-2	2,588	2,662	2,796	2,952

The General Fund balance has increased by \$4,900,773 over the past two years. The fiscal year 2018-2019 budget projects a decrease of \$990,090 (9.1 percent). For a district this size, the State recommends available reserves of at least three percent of total General Fund expenditures, transfers out, and other uses (total outgo).

The District has incurred operating surpluses in each of the past three years, but anticipates incurring an operating deficit during the 2018-2019 fiscal year. Total long-term obligations have increased by \$15,617,173 over the past two years.

Average daily attendance has decreased by 290 over the past two years. Additional decline of 74 ADA is anticipated during fiscal year 2018-2019.

¹ Budget 2019 is included for analytical purposes only and has not been subjected to audit.

² Available reserves consist of all unassigned fund balances including all amounts reserved for economic uncertainties contained with the General Fund.

³ Long-term obligations have been restated as of June 30, 2017 due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 75.

See accompanying note to supplementary information.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

**NON-MAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
JUNE 30, 2018**

	Cafeteria Fund	Deferred Maintenance Fund	Capital Facilities Fund
ASSETS			
Deposits and investments	\$ 177,324	\$ 619,233	\$ 386,925
Receivables	309,423	2,611	1,763
Stores inventories	28,430	-	-
Total Assets	\$ 515,177	\$ 621,844	\$ 388,688
 LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES			
Liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 35,442	\$ -	\$ 35,012
Fund Balances:			
Nonspendable	28,430	-	-
Restricted	451,305	-	353,676
Committed	-	621,844	-
Assigned	-	-	-
Total Fund Balances	479,735	621,844	353,676
Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	\$ 515,177	\$ 621,844	\$ 388,688

See accompanying note to supplementary information.

Special Reserve Fund for Capital Outlay Projects	Bond Interest and Redemption Fund	Tax Override Fund	Total Non-Major Governmental Funds
\$ 115,041	\$ 2,086,492	\$ 51	\$ 3,385,066
637	-	-	314,434
-	-	-	28,430
<u>\$ 115,678</u>	<u>\$ 2,086,492</u>	<u>\$ 51</u>	<u>\$ 3,727,930</u>

<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 14</u>	<u>\$ 70,468</u>
-	-	-	28,430
110,700	2,086,492	37	3,002,210
-	-	-	621,844
4,978	-	-	4,978
<u>115,678</u>	<u>2,086,492</u>	<u>37</u>	<u>3,657,462</u>
<u>\$ 115,678</u>	<u>\$ 2,086,492</u>	<u>\$ 51</u>	<u>\$ 3,727,930</u>

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

**NON-MAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018**

	Cafeteria Fund	Deferred Maintenance Fund	Capital Facilities Fund	Special Reserve Fund for Capital Outlay Projects
REVENUES				
Federal sources	\$ 1,991,392	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Other State sources	118,171	-	-	-
Other local sources	70,531	7,352	149,183	1,784
Total Revenues	2,180,094	7,352	149,183	1,784
EXPENDITURES				
Current				
Pupil services:				
Food services	2,080,332	-	-	-
Administration:				
All other administration	102,485	-	75	-
Plant services	3,433	-	-	-
Facility acquisition and construction	-	9,309	21,276	-
Debt service				
Principal	-	-	-	-
Interest and other	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditures	2,186,250	9,309	21,351	-
Excess (Deficiency) of				
Revenues Over Expenditures	(6,156)	(1,957)	127,832	1,784
Other Financing Sources				
Transfers in	-	150,000	-	-
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	(6,156)	148,043	127,832	1,784
Fund Balances - Beginning	485,891	473,801	225,844	113,894
Fund Balances - Ending	\$ 479,735	\$ 621,844	\$ 353,676	\$ 115,678

See accompanying note to supplementary information.

Bond Interest and Redemption Fund	Tax Override Fund	Total Non-Major Governmental Funds
\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,991,392
15,280	-	133,451
2,573,800	1	2,802,651
<u>2,589,080</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>4,927,494</u>
-	-	2,080,332
-	-	102,560
-	-	3,433
-	-	30,585
1,335,000	-	1,335,000
848,770	-	848,770
<u>2,183,770</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>4,400,680</u>
405,310	1	526,814
-	-	150,000
405,310	1	676,814
1,681,182	36	2,980,648
<u>\$ 2,086,492</u>	<u>\$ 37</u>	<u>\$ 3,657,462</u>

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTE TO SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION JUNE 30, 2018

NOTE 1 - PURPOSE OF SCHEDULES

Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards

The accompanying Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards includes the Federal grant activity of the District and is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting. The information in this schedule is presented in accordance with the requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Therefore, some amounts presented in this schedule may differ from amounts presented in, or used in the preparation of, the financial statements. The District has not elected to use the ten percent de minimis cost rate as covered in Section 200.414 Indirect (F&A) costs of the Uniform Guidance.

The following schedule provides reconciliation between revenues reported on the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances, and the related expenditures reported on the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards. The reconciling amounts consist primarily of Medi-Cal Billing Option funds that have been recorded as revenues in the current period as revenues that have not been expended in the current period. These unspent balances are reported as legally restricted ending balances within the General Fund.

	<u>CFDA Number</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Total Federal Revenues from the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances:		\$ 4,023,282
Medi-Cal Billing Option	93.778	(18,960)
Total Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards		<u>\$ 4,004,322</u>

Local Education Agency Organization Structure

This schedule provides information about the District's boundaries and schools operated, members of the governing board, and members of the administration.

Schedule of Average Daily Attendance (ADA)

Average daily attendance (ADA) is a measurement of the number of pupils attending classes of the District. The purpose of attendance accounting from a fiscal standpoint is to provide the basis on which apportionments of State funds are made to school districts. This schedule provides information regarding the attendance of students at various grade levels and in different programs.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTE TO SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION JUNE 30, 2018

Schedule of Instructional Time

The District has received incentive funding for increasing instructional time as provided by the Incentives for Longer Instructional Day. The District neither met nor exceeded its target funding. This schedule presents information on the amount of instructional time offered by the District and whether the District complied with the provisions of *Education Code* Sections 46200 through 46206.

Districts must maintain their instructional minutes at 1986-1987 requirements, as required by *Education Code* Section 46201.

Reconciliation of Annual Financial and Budget Report with Audited Financial Statements

This schedule provides the information necessary to reconcile the fund balance of all funds reported on the Unaudited Actual Financial Report to the audited financial statements.

Schedule of Financial Trends and Analysis

This schedule discloses the District's financial trends by displaying past years' data along with current year budget information. These financial trend disclosures are used to evaluate the District's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

Non-Major Governmental Funds - Balance Sheet and Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances

The Non-Major Governmental Funds Combining Balance Sheet and Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances are included to provide information regarding the individual funds that have been included in the Non-Major Governmental Funds column on the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet and Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances.

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORTS



**INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER
FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS
BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN
ACCORDANCE WITH *GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS***

Governing Board
South Whittier School District
Whittier, California

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of South Whittier School District (the District) as of and for the year ended June 30, 2018, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise South Whittier School District's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated December 11, 2018.

Emphasis of Matter - Change in Accounting Principles

As discussed in Note 1 and 14 to the financial statements, in 2018, the District adopted new accounting guidance, GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered South Whittier School District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of South Whittier School District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of South Whittier School District's internal control.

A deficiency in internal control exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. *A material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the District's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. *A significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether South Whittier School District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

We noted certain matters that we reported to management of South Whittier School District in a separate letter dated December 11, 2018.

Purpose of This Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Vavrinch, Train, Day & Co., LLP

Rancho Cucamonga, California
December 11, 2018



VAVRINEK, TRINE, DAY & CO., LLP
Certified Public Accountants

VALUE THE *difference*

**INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR
EACH MAJOR PROGRAM AND REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL
OVER COMPLIANCE REQUIRED BY THE UNIFORM GUIDANCE**

Governing Board
South Whittier School District
Whittier, California

Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program

We have audited South Whittier School District's (the District) compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the *OMB Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of South Whittier School District's major Federal programs for the year ended June 30, 2018. South Whittier School District's major Federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

Management's Responsibility

Management is responsible for compliance with the federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of its Federal awards applicable to its Federal programs.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for each of South Whittier School District's major Federal programs based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Those standards and the Uniform Guidance require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major Federal program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about South Whittier School District's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion on compliance for each major Federal program. However, our audit does not provide a legal determination of South Whittier School District's compliance.

Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

In our opinion, South Whittier School District complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major Federal programs for the year ended June 30, 2018.

Report on Internal Control Over Compliance

Management of South Whittier School District is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit of compliance, we considered South Whittier School District's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on each major Federal program to determine the auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing an opinion on compliance for each major Federal program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of South Whittier School District's internal control over compliance.

A deficiency in internal control over compliance exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a Federal program on a timely basis. *A material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a Federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. *A significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a Federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.



Rancho Cucamonga, California
December 11, 2018



VAVRINEK, TRINE, DAY & CO., LLP
Certified Public Accountants

VALUE THE *difference*

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON STATE COMPLIANCE

Governing Board
South Whittier School District
Whittier, California

Report on State Compliance

We have audited South Whittier School District's (the District) compliance with the types of compliance requirements as identified in the *2017-2018 Guide for Annual Audits of K-12 Local Education Agencies and State Compliance Reporting* that could have a direct and material effect on each of the South Whittier School District's State government programs as noted below for the year ended June 30, 2018.

Management's Responsibility

Management is responsible for compliance with the requirements of State laws, regulations, and the terms and conditions of its State awards applicable to its State programs.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance of each of the South Whittier School District's State programs based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the *2017-2018 Guide for Annual Audits of K-12 Local Education Agencies and State Compliance Reporting*. These standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above that could have a material effect on the applicable government programs noted below. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about South Whittier School District's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinions. Our audit does not provide a legal determination of South Whittier School District's compliance with those requirements.

Unmodified Opinion

In our opinion, South Whittier School District complied, in all material respects, with the compliance requirements referred to above that are applicable to the government programs noted below that were audited for the year ended June 30, 2018.

In connection with the audit referred to above, we selected and tested transactions and records to determine the South Whittier School District's compliance with the State laws and regulations applicable to the following items:

	Procedures Performed
LOCAL EDUCATION AGENCIES OTHER THAN CHARTER SCHOOLS	
Attendance	Yes
Teacher Certification and Misassignments	Yes
Kindergarten Continuance	Yes
Independent Study	No, see below
Continuation Education	No, see below
Instructional Time	Yes
Instructional Materials	Yes
Ratios of Administrative Employees to Teachers	Yes
Classroom Teacher Salaries	Yes
Early Retirement Incentive	No, see below
Gann Limit Calculation	Yes
School Accountability Report Card	Yes
Juvenile Court Schools	No, see below
Middle or Early College High Schools	No, see below
K-3 Grade Span Adjustment	Yes
Transportation Maintenance of Effort	Yes
Apprenticeship: Related and Supplemental Instruction	No, see below
SCHOOL DISTRICTS, COUNTY OFFICES OF EDUCATION, AND CHARTER SCHOOLS	
Educator Effectiveness	Yes
California Clean Energy Jobs Act	Yes
After/Before School Education and Safety Program:	
General Requirements	Yes
After School	Yes
Before School	No, see below
Proper Expenditure of Education Protection Account Funds	Yes
Unduplicated Local Control Funding Formula Pupil Counts	Yes
Local Control Accountability Plan	Yes
Independent Study - Course Based	No, see below
CHARTER SCHOOLS	
Attendance	No, see below
Mode of Instruction	No, see below
Non Classroom-Based Instruction/Independent Study for Charter Schools	No, see below
Determination of Funding for Non Classroom-Based Instruction	No, see below
Annual Instruction Minutes Classroom-Based	No, see below
Charter School Facility Grant Program	No, see below

We did not perform testing for Independent Study because it did not meet the materiality threshold.

The District does not offer a Continuation Education Program; therefore, we did not perform procedures related to the within the Continuation Education Program.

The District did not offer an Early Retirement Incentive Program during the current year; therefore, we did not perform procedures related to the Early Retirement Incentive Program.

The District does not have any Juvenile Court Schools; therefore, we did not perform any procedures related to Juvenile Court Schools.

The District does not have any Middle or Early College Schools; therefore, we did not perform any procedures related to the Middle or Early College High School.

The District does not offer an Apprenticeship Program; therefore, we did not perform any procedures for the Apprenticeship Program.

The District does not offer a Before School Education and Safety Program; therefore, we did not perform any procedures related to the Before School Education and Safety Program.

The District does not offer a Course-Based Independent Study Program; therefore, we did not perform any procedures related to the Course-Based Independent Study Program.

The District does not have any Charter Schools; therefore, we did not perform any procedures for Charter School Programs.

Vavinich, Train, Day & Co., LLP

Rancho Cucamonga, California
December 11, 2018

SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

**SUMMARY OF AUDITOR'S RESULTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018**

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Type of auditor's report issued:	<u>Unmodified</u>
Internal control over financial reporting:	
Material weakness identified?	<u>No</u>
Significant deficiency identified?	<u>None reported</u>
Noncompliance material to financial statements noted?	<u>No</u>

FEDERAL AWARDS

Internal control over major Federal programs:	
Material weakness identified?	<u>No</u>
Significant deficiency identified?	<u>None reported</u>
Type of auditor's report issued on compliance for major Federal programs:	<u>Unmodified</u>
Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with Section 200.516(a) of the Uniform Guidance?	<u>No</u>

Identification of major Federal programs:

<u>CFDA Numbers</u>	<u>Name of Federal Program or Cluster</u>
<u>10.553, 10.555</u>	<u>Child Nutrition Cluster</u>

Dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and Type B programs:	<u>\$ 750,000</u>
Auditee qualified as low-risk auditee?	<u>Yes</u>

STATE AWARDS

Type of auditor's report issued on compliance for State programs:	<u>Unmodified</u>
---	-------------------

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

**FINANCIAL STATEMENT FINDINGS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018**

None reported.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

**FEDERAL AWARDS FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018**

None reported.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

**STATE AWARDS FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018**

None reported.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR YEAR AUDIT FINDINGS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

The following finding represents instances of noncompliance and/or questioned costs relating to State program laws and regulations. The finding has been coded as follows:

<u>Five Digit Code</u>	<u>AB 3627 Finding Type</u>
40000	State Compliance

2017-001 40000

Criteria or Specific Requirements

In accordance with *Education Code* sections 2574(b)(3)(c), 42238.02(b)(3)(B), and 41020, the District is required to maintain supporting documentation such as a Free and Reduce Price Meal (FRPM) eligibility application or an alternative household income data collection form that indicates the student was eligible for the designation reported on the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System (CALPADS).

Condition

The District did not update the status designation for 11 students who had a designation of “Free” or “Reduced” on the "1.18 – FRPM/English Learner/Foster Youth – Student List" CALPADS report. Through review of supporting documentation, each of these 11 students should have been reported with a status designation of “Paid”, but it appears that the District did not update the 1.18 report to reflect the correct status.

Questioned Costs

The questioned costs associated with this condition resulted in a decrease of \$40,180 in Local Control Formula Funding.

Context

The condition was identified as a result of selecting a sample of students from the "1.18 – FRPM/English Learner/Foster Youth – Student List" CALPADS report. The "1.18 – FRPM/English Learner/Foster Youth – Student List" was agreed to "1.17 – FRPM/English Learner/Foster Youth Count" certified CALPADS report to ensure the correct 1.18 report was used. The initial sample was selected from three school sites, which resulted in exceptions noted for one site. Additional testing was then performed on the remaining population of students. Through additional procedures performed, it was determined that 11 students did not have documentation to support their reported status of “Free” or “Reduced”.

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

**SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR YEAR AUDIT FINDINGS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018**

Effect

As a result of our testing, it appears that the District did not update the "1.18 – FRPM/English Learner/Foster Youth – Student List" CALPADS report for pupils that did not have documentation supporting a “Free” or “Reduced” designation on the "1.18 – FRPM/English Learner/Foster Youth – Student List" CALPADS report. The results of our testing have been documented as follows:

School Name	Total Enrollment	Unduplicated FRPM/EL/Foster Youth Total	Adjustment by Auditor	Adjusted Total Unduplicated Pupil Count
Carmela Elementary	440	402	-	402
Howard J. McKibben Elementary	383	327	(1)	326
Lake Marie Elementary	252	210	(2)	208
Loma Vista Elementary	510	465	(2)	463
Los Altos Elementary	354	320	(1)	319
Monte Vista Middle	277	245	(1)	244
NPS School Group for South Whittier Elementary	3	1	-	1
Richard L. Graves Middle	697	578	(4)	574
South Whittier Elementary	2	-	-	-
	2,918	2,548	(11)	2,537

Cause

It appears the cause was due to District personnel’s failure to update the 1.18 CALPADS report to accurately reflect the status designation of reported students.

Recommendation

The District should adhere to applicable regulations for all school sites. This includes the collection of meal applications for all students every year and updating the 1.18 report to reflect the correct status designation of students.

Current Status

Implemented.



VAVRINEK, TRINE, DAY & CO., LLP
Certified Public Accountants

VALUE THE *difference*

Governing Board
South Whittier School District
Whittier, California

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements of South Whittier School District (the District), for the year ended June 30, 2018, we considered its internal control structure in order to determine our auditing procedures for the purpose of expressing our opinion on the financial statements and not to provide assurance on the internal control structure.

However, during our audit we noted matters that are opportunities for strengthening internal controls and operating efficiency. The following items represent conditions noted by our audit that we consider important enough to bring to your attention. This letter does not affect our report dated December 11, 2018 on the government-wide financial statements of the District.

INTERNAL CONTROLS

Payroll/Personnel Deficiency

Observation

Based on our review of the District's payroll and personnel procedures, we noted that two certificated employees out of 22 sampled certificated employees were incorrectly placed on the District's salary schedule. Specifically, it appears that the two employees identified were incorrectly placed on the salary schedule based on the amount/level of education that the District had on file. In effect, these two employees were overpaid as a result of the error identified.

Recommendations

The review of education level and the subsequent placement of certificated employees on the salary schedule is generally a manual process. As a result, the process is prone to human errors. In order to reduce and eliminate the risk of manual error associated with salary schedule placement for certificated employees, we recommend the District to strengthen its review process. Secondary review of salary schedule placement should be practiced regularly.

Vacation Balances

Observation

One employee from a sample of of twenty tested employees had a carryover vacation balance that exceeded the allowable amount established by the District.

Recommendation

The District should implement procedures to ensure that employee vacation balances do not exceed allowable amounts. These procedures should include a review of carryover balances and verification that these balances are below allowable carryover amounts.

ASSOCIATED STUDENT BODY (ASB)

Graves Middle School

Observation

1. Based on the review of the ASB's cash receipting procedures, it was noted six of the 14 deposits tested contained cash collections that were not deposited in a timely manner. The delay in deposits was 10 to 28 days from the dates of receipt. This could result in large cash balances being maintained at the sites, which can hinder the safeguarding of ASB assets.
2. Based on the review of the cash receipting procedures, it was noted that five of 14 deposits tested contained various receipts that did not contain indicated receipt dates. Therefore, the timeliness of depositing these cash collections could not be determined.
3. Based on the review of the disbursement procedures, it was noted that one of 15 disbursements tested were not approved prior to transactions taking place. This could potentially lead to spending in excess of available funds. Additionally, expenditures of a questionable nature could arise if disbursements are not pre-approved.
4. Through review of ticketed event procedures, it was noted that the selected ticketed event contained cash that was collected on the day of the event and subsequently distributed during the event in the form of individual cash awards. No documentation was available to indicate that these cash awards were pre-approved.

Recommendation

1. The ASB should, at a minimum, make their deposits once a week to minimize the amount of cash held at the sites. During weeks of high cash activity, there may be a need to make more than one deposit. The District should communicate specific guidelines for this procedure including the maximum cash on hand that should be maintained at the site.
2. Those collecting cash should ensure that receipting documentation indicates the date monies are collected. This will allow reviewers to ensure that collected funds are being deposited in a timely manner.
3. To ensure proper internal controls over the ASB disbursements, the site should ensure that all disbursement transactions are pre-approved by authorized administrative personnel and the student council. This would allow the student council to determine if the proposed activities are appropriate and to determine if sufficient funding is available to finance the activities or the purchases.
4. At the conclusion of ASB events, all cash collections should be immediately delivered to the ASB bookkeeper or secretary for processing and deposit into the ASB account. Additionally, the ASB should refrain from issuing individual cash awards, as these types of cash disbursements do not benefit a group of students and they are expressly prohibited in the Fiscal Crisis & Management Assistance Team's (FCMAT) *Associated Student Body Accounting Manual, Fraud Prevention Guide and Desk Reference*.

South Whittier School District
Governing Board

We will review the status of the current year comments during our next audit engagement.

Vavnick, Train, Day & Co, LLP

Rancho Cucamonga, California
December 11, 2018

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX C

GENERAL INFORMATION ABOUT THE CITY OF WHITTIER AND LOS ANGELES COUNTY

The following information concerning the City of Whittier (the “City”) and Los Angeles County (the “County”) is included only for the purpose of supplying general information regarding the area of the District. The Series 2019B Bonds are not a debt of the City, the County, the State of California (the “State”) or any of its political subdivisions (other than the District), and none of the City, the County, the State or any of its political subdivisions (other than the District) is liable therefor.

General

The City. The City of Whittier (the “City”) is located in Los Angeles County, approximately 12 miles southeast of the City of Los Angeles. The City is a charter city and was incorporated in 1898. The charter form of city government was ratified in 1955. The City encompasses 14.8 square miles and has a population of over 86,000. The City operates under a Council-Manager form of government. The City Council consists of five members elected at large for overlapping four-year terms. The Mayor is selected from the City Council members and serves a one-year term. The City’s only other elected official is the City Treasurer whose term of office is four years. The City Council is responsible, among other things, for passing ordinances, adopting the budget, appointing committees, and appointing a City Manager, City Attorney and City Clerk.

The County. Located along the southern coast of California, Los Angeles County (the “County”) covers about 4,080 square miles. It measures approximately 75 miles from north to south and 70 miles from east to west. The county includes Santa Catalina and San Clemente Islands and is bordered by the Pacific Ocean and Ventura, San Bernardino and Orange Counties.

Almost half of the County is mountainous and some 14% is a coastal plain known as the Los Angeles Basin. The low Santa Monica mountains and Hollywood Hills run east and west and form the northern boundary of the Basin and the southern boundary of the San Fernando Valley. The San Fernando Valley terminates at the base of the San Gabriel Mountains whose highest peak is over 10,000 feet. Beyond this mountain range the rest of the county is a semi-dry plateau, the beginning of the vast Mojave Desert.

According to the Los Angeles County Regional Planning Commission, the 86 incorporated cities in the county covered about 1,344 square miles or 27% of the total county. About 16% of the land in the county was devoted to residential use and over two thirds of the land was open space and vacant.

Population

The following table lists population estimates for the City, the County, and the State as of January 1 each year for the last five calendar years.

**CITY OF WHITTIER
LOS ANGELES COUNTY
Population Estimates
Calendar Years 2015 through 2019**

	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
City of Whittier	87,122	87,088	87,117	87,756	87,526
Los Angeles County	10,149,661	10,180,169	10,231,271	10,254,658	10,253,716
State of California	38,912,464	39,179,627	39,500,973	39,740,508	39,327,315

Source: California Department of Finance, Demographic Research Unit.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

Employment and Industry

The seasonally adjusted unemployment rate in the County declined over the month to 4.6 percent in March 2019 from a revised 4.7 percent in February 2019, and was below the rate of 4.7 percent one year ago. Civilian employment increased by 8,000 to 4,910,000 in March 2019, while unemployment declined by 2,000 to 238,000 over the month. The civilian labor force increased by 11,000 over the month to 5,148,000 in March 2019. (All of the above figures are seasonally adjusted.) The unadjusted unemployment rate for the County was 4.4 percent in March 2019.

The California seasonally adjusted unemployment rate was 4.3 percent in March 2019, 4.2 percent in February 2019, and 4.3 percent a year ago in March 2018. The comparable estimates for the nation were 3.8 percent in March 2019, 3.8 percent in February 2019, and 4.0 percent a year ago.

The table below lists employment by industry group for the County for the past five years for which data is available.

**LOS ANGELES-LONG BEACH-GLENDALE MD (LOS ANGELES COUNTY)
Annual Average Civilian Labor Force, Employment and Unemployment,
Employment by Industry
(March 2018 Benchmark)**

	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Civilian Labor Force	4,992,600	4,989,800	5,041,400	5,096,500	5,136,300
Employment	4,580,300	4,659,700	4,776,700	4,853,800	4,896,500
Unemployment	412,300	330,100	264,800	242,700	239,800
Unemployment Rate	8.3%	6.6%	5.3%	4.8%	4.7%
<u>Wage and Salary Employment:</u> ⁽¹⁾					
Agriculture	5,200	5,000	5,300	5,700	4,800
Mining and Logging	3,100	2,900	2,500	2,000	1,900
Construction	118,500	126,200	133,900	138,400	146,000
Manufacturing	371,100	367,800	360,300	349,900	343,700
Wholesale Trade	222,500	225,600	225,200	221,500	222,800
Retail Trade	413,100	419,300	421,500	426,100	425,300
Trans., Warehousing, Utilities	163,400	171,500	182,300	198,200	202,800
Information	198,800	207,500	229,200	214,900	217,400
Financial and Insurance	134,500	135,600	138,100	137,500	137,100
Real Estate, Rental & Leasing	76,700	80,000	81,600	84,100	85,900
Professional and Business Services	591,700	593,800	603,200	608,800	620,000
Educational and Health Services	720,700	741,100	767,600	800,600	823,600
Leisure and Hospitality	464,100	486,600	510,000	524,600	534,300
Other Services	150,500	151,000	153,300	155,700	159,700
Federal Government	46,700	47,400	47,700	48,000	47,300
State Government	85,300	87,400	89,900	92,500	91,900
Local Government	424,200	433,700	439,100	445,600	450,400
Total All Industries ⁽²⁾	4,197,800	4,290,700	4,399,900	4,454,000	4,514,900

(1) Industry employment is by place of work; excludes self-employed individuals, unpaid family workers, household domestic workers, and workers on strike.

(2) May not add due to rounding.

Source: State of California Employment Development Department.

Major Employers

The table below lists the major employers in the Los Angeles County area. Major private employers in the Los Angeles area include those in aerospace, health care, entertainment, electronics, retail and manufacturing. Major public sector employers include public universities and schools, the State of California and Los Angeles County.

COUNTY OF LOS ANGELES Major Employers (Listed Alphabetically) May 2019

Employer Name	Location	Industry
AHMC Healthcare Inc	Alhambra	Health Care Management
American Honda Motor Co Inc	Torrance	Automobile-Manufacturers
Cedar-Sinai Medical Ctr	West Hollywood	Hospitals
Deluxe Digital Media Mgmt Inc	Burbank	Audio-Visual Consultants
JET Propulsion Laboratory	Pasadena	Research Service
Kaiser Permanente Los Angeles	Los Angeles	Hospitals
La County of Education	Downey	Educational Service-Business
LAC & Usc Medical Ctr	Los Angeles	Hospitals
Long Beach City Hall	Long Beach	Government Offices-City/Village & Twp
Longshore Dispatch	Wilmington	Nonclassified Establishments
Los Angeles County Sheriff	Monterey Park	Government Offices-County
Los Angeles Intl Airport-Lax	Los Angeles	Airports
Los Angeles Medical Ctr	Los Angeles	Pathologists
Los Angeles Police Dept	Los Angeles	Police Departments
Paramount Special Events	Los Angeles	Motion Picture Producers & Studios
Radford Studio Ctr Inc	Studio City	Government-Operators-Nonresidential Bldg
Security Industry Specialist	Culver City	Security Systems Consultants
Six Flags Magic Mountain	Valencia	Amusement & Theme Parks
Sony Pictures Entertainment	Culver City	Motion Picture Producers & Studios
UCLA Health System	Los Angeles	Physicians & Surgeons
University of Ca Los Angeles	Los Angeles	Schools-Universities & Colleges Academic
University of Ca Los Angeles	Los Angeles	University-College Dept/Facility/Office
Vxi Global Solutions	Los Angeles	Call Centers
Walt Disney Co	Burbank	Motion Picture Producers & Studios
Warner Brothers Studio	Burbank	Television Program Producers

Source: State of California Employment Development Department, extracted from The America's Labor Market Information System (ALMIS) Employer Database, 2019 2nd Edition.

Commercial Activity

A summary of historic taxable sales within the City during the past five years in which data is available is shown in the following table. Annual figures for calendar year 2018 are not yet available.

Total taxable sales during the first quarter of calendar year 2018 in the City were reported to be \$213,089,724, a 3.75% increase over the total taxable sales of \$205,382,647 reported during the first quarter of calendar year 2017.

**CITY OF WHITTIER
Taxable Retail Sales
Number of Permits and Valuation of Taxable Transactions
Calendar Years 2013 through 2017
(Dollars in Thousands)**

	Retail Stores		Total All Outlets	
	Number of Permits	Taxable Transactions	Number of Permits	Taxable Transactions
2013	1,563	\$633,965	2,113	\$747,078
2014	1,647	638,175	2,227	769,426
2015 ⁽¹⁾	1,599	679,982	2,396	816,486
2016	1,641	691,717	2,433	819,847
2017	1,647	757,617	2,445	883,592

(1) Permit figures for calendar year 2015 are not comparable to that of prior years due to outlet counts in these reports including the number of outlets that were active during the reporting period. Retailers that operate part-time are now tabulated with store retailers.

Source: State Board of Equalization. Taxable Sales in California (Sales & Use Tax) for years 2013-2016. State Department of Tax and Fee Administration for year 2017.

A summary of historic taxable sales within the County during the past five years in which data is available is shown in the following table. Annual figures for calendar year 2018 are not yet available.

Total taxable sales during the first quarter of calendar year 2018 in the County were reported to be \$38,453,435,642, a 2.72% increase over the total taxable sales of \$37,436,201,532 reported during the first quarter of calendar year 2017.

**COUNTY OF LOS ANGELES
Taxable Transactions
Calendar Years 2013 through 2017
(Dollars in Thousands)**

Year	Retail Permits	Retail Stores Taxable Transactions	Total Permits	Total Outlets Taxable Transactions
2013	179,370	\$99,641,174	263,792	\$140,079,708
2014	187,408	104,189,819	272,733	147,446,927
2015 ⁽¹⁾	112,657	108,147,021	310,063	151,033,781
2016	196,929	109,997,043	311,295	154,208,333
2017	197,452	113,280,348	313,226	159,259,356

(1) Permit figures for calendar year 2015 are not comparable to that of prior years due to outlet counts in these reports including the number of outlets that were active during the reporting period. Retailers that operate part-time are now tabulated with store retailers.

Source: State Board of Equalization. Taxable Sales in California (Sales & Use Tax) for years 2013-2016. State Department of Tax and Fee Administration for year 2017.

Effective Buying Income

Effective buying income ("EBI") is designated by Sales and Marketing Management Magazine as personal income less personal tax and non-tax payments. Personal income is the aggregate of wages and salaries, other labor income (such as employer contributions to private pension funds), proprietor's income, rental income (which includes imputed rental income of owner-occupants of non-farm dwellings), dividends paid by corporations, personal interest income from all sources, and transfer payments (such as pensions and welfare assistance). Deducted from this total are personal taxes (federal, state and local, non-tax payments (such as fines, fees, penalties), and personal contributions for social insurance. Effective buying income is a bulk measure of market potential. It indicates the general ability to buy and is essential in comparing, selecting and grouping markets on that basis.

The following table summarizes the Household Effective Buying Income for the City, the County, the State of California and the United States for the period 2015 through 2019.

**CITY OF WHITTIER
LOS ANGELES COUNTY
Effective Buying Income
As of January 1, 2015 through 2019**

Year	Area	Total Effective Buying Income (000's Omitted)	Median Household Effective Buying Income
2015	City of Whittier	\$1,990,695	\$55,146
	Los Angeles County	214,247,274	46,449
	California	901,189,699	50,072
	United States	7,357,153,421	45,448
2016	City of Whittier	\$2,084,695	\$57,952
	Los Angeles County	231,719,110	48,950
	California	981,231,666	53,589
	United States	7,757,960,399	46,738
2017	City of Whittier	\$2,102,600	\$57,406
	Los Angeles County	243,502,324	50,236
	California	1,036,142,723	55,681
	United States	8,132,748,136	48,043
2018	City of Whittier	\$2,285,767	\$62,981
	Los Angeles County	261,119,300	54,720
	California	1,113,648,181	59,646
	United States	8,640,770,229	50,735
2019	City of Whittier	\$2,318,839	\$63,956
	Los Angeles County	271,483,825	56,831
	California	1,183,264,399	62,637
	United States	9,017,967,563	52,841

Source: The Nielsen Company (US), Inc for years 2015 through 2018; Claritas, LLC for 2019.

Construction Activity

Construction activity in the City and the County for the past five years for which data is available is shown in the following tables.

**CITY OF WHITTIER
Total Building Permit Valuations
Calendar Years 2013 through 2017
(valuations in thousands)**

	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
<u>Permit Valuation</u>					
New Single-family	\$2,577.0	\$1,050.0	\$441.0	\$20,386.7	\$5,456.4
New Multi-family	0.0	14,292.0	11,298.0	2,217.0	960.0
Res. Alterations/Additions	<u>14,378.7</u>	<u>14,680.0</u>	<u>16,137.4</u>	<u>16,971.0</u>	<u>13,751.8</u>
Total Residential	<u>16,955.7</u>	<u>30,022.0</u>	<u>27,876.4</u>	<u>39,574.7</u>	<u>20,168.2</u>
New Commercial	601.5	1,089.0	1,962.0	3,991.7	674.0
New Industrial	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
New Other	852.0	193.0	8.0	1,287.0	1,867.0
Com. Alterations/Additions	<u>21,312.9</u>	<u>11,073.0</u>	<u>50,346.1</u>	<u>24,954.0</u>	<u>13,202.1</u>
Total Nonresidential	<u>22,766.4</u>	<u>12,355.0</u>	<u>52,316.1</u>	<u>30,232.7</u>	<u>15,743.1</u>
<u>New Dwelling Units</u>					
Single Family	15	1	2	64	17
Multiple Family	<u>0</u>	<u>70</u>	<u>78</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>12</u>
TOTAL	15	71	80	71	29

Source: Construction Industry Research Board, Building Permit Summary.

**LOS ANGELES COUNTY
Total Building Permit Valuations
Calendar Years 2013 through 2017
(valuations in thousands)**

	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
<u>Permit Valuation</u>					
New Single-family	\$1,523,457.5	\$1,744,290.3	\$1,897,829.7	\$2,162,018.2	\$2,352,614.8
New Multi-family	1,953,088.6	2,290,197.4	2,843,749.1	2,774,294.3	3,257,833.4
Res. Alterations/Additions	<u>1,267,408.4</u>	<u>1,474,930.1</u>	<u>1,641,457.3</u>	<u>1,639,294.3</u>	<u>1,757,904.1</u>
Total Residential	<u>4,743,954.5</u>	<u>5,509,417.8</u>	<u>6,383,036.1</u>	<u>6,575,607.5</u>	<u>7,368,352.3</u>
New Commercial	1,788,462.0	2,229,307.8	1,695,869.8	1,728,443.4	2,196,089.2
New Industrial	155,035.2	120,740.5	85,937.1	138,408.6	134,534.3
New Other	338,223.4	1,041,249.7	1,157,838.0	791,078.1	563,679.3
Com. Alterations/Additions	<u>2,171,248.4</u>	<u>3,266,273.2</u>	<u>2,705,727.4</u>	<u>2,880,916.6</u>	<u>3,143,200.2</u>
Total Nonresidential	<u>4,452,969.0</u>	<u>6,657,571.2</u>	<u>5,645,372.3</u>	<u>2,657,930.1</u>	<u>6,037,503.0</u>
<u>New Dwelling Units</u>					
Single Family	3,607	4,358	4,487	4,780	5,456
Multiple Family	<u>13,243</u>	<u>14,349</u>	<u>18,405</u>	<u>15,589</u>	<u>17,023</u>
TOTAL	16,850	18,707	22,892	20,369	22,479

Source: Construction Industry Research Board, Building Permit Summary.

APPENDIX D

FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

[Closing Date]

Board of Trustees
South Whittier School District
11200 Telechron Avenue
Whittier, California 90605

OPINION: \$_____ South Whittier School District
(Los Angeles County, California)
General Obligation Bonds, Election of 2016, Series 2019B

Members of the Board of Trustees:

We have acted as bond counsel to the South Whittier School District (the "District") in connection with the issuance by the District of \$_____ principal amount of South Whittier School District (Los Angeles County, California) General Obligation Bonds, Election of 2016, Series 2019B, dated the date hereof (the "Bonds") under the provisions of Article 4.5 of Chapter 3 of Part 1 of Division 2 of Title 5 of the California Government Code, and Resolution No. 18-19-026 adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") on April 16, 2019 (the "Bond Resolution"). We have examined the law and such certified proceedings and other papers as we deemed necessary to render this opinion.

As to questions of fact material to our opinion, we have relied upon representations of the Board contained in the Bond Resolution and in the certified proceedings and other certifications furnished to us, without undertaking to verify such facts by independent investigation.

Based upon our examination, we are of the opinion, under existing law, as follows:

1. The District is a duly created and validly existing school district with the power to issue the Bonds, and to perform its obligations under the Bond Resolution and the Bonds.
2. The Bond Resolution has been duly adopted by the Board, and constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the District enforceable upon the District in accordance with its terms.
3. The Bonds have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the District, and are valid and binding general obligations of the District.
4. The Board of Supervisors of Los Angeles County is required under the laws of the State of California to levy an *ad valorem* tax upon the property in the District, unlimited as to rate or amount, for the payment of principal and interest on the Bonds.
5. The interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax.

The opinions set forth in the preceding sentence are subject to the condition that the District comply with all requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, relating to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on obligations such as the Bonds. The District has made certain representations and covenants in order to comply with each such requirement. Inaccuracy of those representations, or failure to comply with certain of those covenants, may cause the inclusion of such interest in gross income for federal income tax purposes, which may be retroactive to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

6. The interest on the Bonds is exempt from personal income taxation imposed by the State of California.

We express no opinion regarding any other tax consequences arising with respect to the ownership, sale or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds.

The rights of the owners of the Bonds and the enforceability of the Bonds are limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, and by equitable principles, whether considered at law or in equity.

This opinion is given as of the date hereof, and we assume no obligation to revise or supplement this opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention, or any changes in law that may hereafter occur.

Respectfully submitted,

A Professional Law Corporation

APPENDIX E

FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE

§ _____
SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT
(Los Angeles County, California)
General Obligation Bonds
Election of 2016, Series 2019B

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE

This Continuing Disclosure Certificate (this “Disclosure Certificate”) is executed and delivered by the South Whittier School District (the “District”) in connection with the execution and delivery of the captioned bonds (the “Bonds”). The Bonds are being executed and delivered pursuant to a resolution adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District on April 16, 2019 (the “Bond Resolution”). U.S. Bank National Association, Los Angeles, California, as agent for the Treasurer-Tax Collector of Los Angeles County is initially acting as paying agent for the Bonds (the “Paying Agent”).

The District hereby covenants and agrees as follows:

Section 1. Purpose of the Disclosure Certificate. This Disclosure Certificate is being executed and delivered by the District for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds and in order to assist the Participating Underwriter in complying with S.E.C. Rule 15c2-12(b)(5).

Section 2. Definitions. In addition to the definitions set forth above and in the Bond Resolution, which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Certificate unless otherwise defined in this Section 2, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

“*Annual Report*” means any Annual Report provided by the District pursuant to, and as described in, Sections 3 and 4.

“*Annual Report Date*” means the date not later than nine months after the end of each fiscal year of the District (currently June 30th), the first being March 31, 2020.

“*Dissemination Agent*” means any the District, or any third party dissemination agent designated in writing by the District and which has filed with the District a written acceptance of such designation.

“*Listed Events*” means any of the events listed in Section 5(a).

“*MSRB*” means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, which has been designated by the Securities and Exchange Commission as the sole repository of disclosure information for purposes of the Rule.

“*Official Statement*” means the final official statement executed by the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds.

“*Paying Agent*” means U.S. Bank National Association, Los Angeles, California, as agent for the Treasurer-Tax Collector of Los Angeles County, or any successor thereto.

“*Participating Underwriter*” means the original underwriter of the Bonds required to comply with the Rule in connection with offering of the Bonds.

“*Rule*” means Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time.

Section 3. Provision of Annual Reports.

(a) The District shall, or shall cause the Dissemination Agent to, not later than the Annual Report Date, commencing not later than March 31, 2020 with the report for the 2018-19 Fiscal Year, provide to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, an Annual Report that is consistent with the requirements of Section 4. Not later than 15 Business Days prior to the Annual Report Date, the District shall provide the Annual Report to the Dissemination Agent (if other than the District). If by 15 Business Days prior to the Annual Report Date the Dissemination Agent (if other than the District) has not received a copy of the Annual Report, the Dissemination Agent shall contact the District to determine if the District is in compliance with the previous sentence. The Annual Report may be submitted as a single document or as separate documents comprising a package, and may include by reference other information as provided in Section 4; provided that the audited financial statements of the District may be submitted separately from the balance of the Annual Report, and later than the Annual Report Date, if not available by that date. If the District’s fiscal year changes, it shall give notice of such change in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(c). The District shall provide a written certification with each Annual Report furnished to the Dissemination Agent to the effect that such Annual Report constitutes the Annual Report required to be furnished by the District hereunder.

(b) If the District does not provide (or cause the Dissemination Agent to provide) an Annual Report by the Annual Report Date, the District shall provide (or cause the Dissemination Agent to provide) in a timely manner to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, a notice in substantially the form attached as Exhibit A, with a copy to the Paying Agent and Participating Underwriter.

(c) With respect to each Annual Report, the Dissemination Agent shall:

- (i) determine each year prior to the Annual Report Date the then-applicable rules and electronic format prescribed by the MSRB for the filing of annual continuing disclosure reports; and
- (ii) if the Dissemination Agent is other than the District, file a report with the District certifying that the Annual Report has been provided pursuant to this Disclosure Certificate, and stating the date it was provided.

Section 4. Content of Annual Reports. The District's Annual Report shall contain or incorporate by reference the following:

(a) Audited financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as promulgated to apply to governmental entities from time to time by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board. If the District's audited financial statements are not available by the Annual Report Date, the Annual Report shall contain unaudited financial statements in a format similar to the financial statements contained in the final Official Statement, and the audited financial statements shall be filed in the same manner as the Annual Report when they become available.

(b) Unless otherwise provided in the audited financial statements filed on or before the Annual Report Date, the following information:

- (i) Assessed value of taxable property in the jurisdiction of the District for the most recently completed fiscal year;
- (ii) Assessed valuation of the properties of the top 20 secured property taxpayers in the District for the most recently completed fiscal year;
- (iii) Property tax collection delinquencies for the District for the most recently completed fiscal year, or if not available, for the previous fiscal year, but only if available from the County at the time of filing the Annual Report;
- (iv) The District's most recently adopted Budget or approved interim report with budgeted figures, which is available at the time of filing the Annual Report; and
- (v) Such further information, if any, as may be necessary to make the statements made pursuant to (a) and (b) of this Section 4, in the light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading.

(c) Any or all of the items listed above may be included by specific reference to other documents, including official statements of debt issues of the District or related public entities, which are available to the public on the MSRB's internet web site or filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The District shall clearly identify each such other document so included by reference.

Section 5. Reporting of Significant Events.

(a) The District shall give, or cause to be given, notice of the occurrence of any of the following Listed Events with respect to the Bonds:

- (1) Principal and interest payment delinquencies.
- (2) Non-payment related defaults, if material.
- (3) Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties.
- (4) Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties.

- (5) Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform.
- (6) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the security, or other material events affecting the tax status of the security.
- (7) Modifications to rights of security holders, if material.
- (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers.
- (9) Defeasances.
- (10) Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the securities, if material.
- (11) Rating changes.
- (12) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the District.
- (13) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the District, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material.
- (14) Appointment of a successor or additional paying agent or the change of name of a paying agent, if material.
- (15) Incurrence of a financial obligation of the obligated person, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the obligated person, any of which affect security holders, if material.
- (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the obligated person, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

(b) Whenever the District obtains knowledge of the occurrence of a Listed Event, the District shall, or shall cause the Dissemination Agent (if not the District) to, file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of 10 business days after the occurrence of the Listed Event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, notice of Listed Events described in subsections (a)(8) and (9) above need not be given under this subsection any earlier than the notice (if any) of the underlying event is given to holders of affected Bonds under the Bond Resolution.

(c) The District acknowledges that the events described in subparagraphs (a)(2), (a)(7), (a)(8) (if the event is a bond call), (a)(10), (a)(13), (a)(14), and (a)(15) of this Section 5 contain the qualifier "if material" and that subparagraph (a)(6) also contains the qualifier "material" with respect to certain notices, determinations or other events affecting the tax status of the Bonds. The District shall cause a notice to be filed as set forth in paragraph (b) above with respect to any such event only to the extent that it determines the event's occurrence is material for purposes of U.S. federal securities law. Whenever the District obtains knowledge of the occurrence of any of these Listed Events, the District will as soon as possible determine if such event would be material

under applicable federal securities law. If such event is determined to be material, the District will cause a notice to be filed as set forth in paragraph (b) above.

(d) For purposes of this Disclosure Certificate, any event described in paragraph (a)(12) above is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District.

(e) For purposes of Section 5(a)(15) and (16), “financial obligation” means a (i) debt obligation; (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (iii) guarantee of (i) or (ii). The term financial obligation shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board consistent with the Rule.

Section 6. Identifying Information for Filings with the MSRB. All documents provided to the MSRB under the Disclosure Certificate shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

Section 7. Termination of Reporting Obligation. The District’s obligations under this Disclosure Certificate shall terminate upon the legal defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all of the Bonds. If such termination occurs prior to the final maturity of the Bonds, the District shall give notice of such termination in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(c).

Section 8. Dissemination Agent. The District may, from time to time, appoint or engage a Dissemination Agent to assist it in carrying out its obligations under this Disclosure Certificate, and may discharge any Dissemination Agent, with or without appointing a successor Dissemination Agent. Any Dissemination Agent may resign by providing 30 days’ written notice to the District and the Paying Agent.

Section 9. Amendment; Waiver. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Disclosure Certificate, the District may amend this Disclosure Certificate, and any provision of this Disclosure Certificate may be waived, provided that the following conditions are satisfied:

- (a) if the amendment or waiver relates to the provisions of Sections 3(a), 4 or 5(a), it may only be made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature, or status of an obligated person with respect to the Bonds, or type of business conducted;
- (b) the undertakings herein, as proposed to be amended or waived, would, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the primary offering of the Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and

- (c) the proposed amendment or waiver either (i) is approved by holders of the Bonds in the manner provided in the Bond Resolution for amendments to the Bond Resolution with the consent of holders, or (ii) does not, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, materially impair the interests of the holders or beneficial owners of the Bonds.

If the annual financial information or operating data to be provided in the Annual Report is amended pursuant to the provisions hereof, the first annual financial information filed pursuant hereto containing the amended operating data or financial information shall explain, in narrative form, the reasons for the amendment and the impact of the change in the type of operating data or financial information being provided.

If an amendment is made to the undertaking specifying the accounting principles to be followed in preparing financial statements, the annual financial information for the year in which the change is made shall present a comparison between the financial statements or information prepared on the basis of the new accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former accounting principles. The comparison shall include a qualitative discussion of the differences in the accounting principles and the impact of the change in the accounting principles on the presentation of the financial information, in order to provide information to investors to enable them to evaluate the ability of the District to meet its obligations. To the extent reasonably feasible, the comparison shall be quantitative. A notice of the change in the accounting principles shall be filed in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(c).

Section 10. Additional Information. Nothing in this Disclosure Certificate shall be deemed to prevent the District from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Certificate or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event, in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Certificate. If the District chooses to include any information in any Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Certificate, the District shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Certificate to update such information or include it in any future Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event.

Section 11. Default. If the District fails to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Certificate, the Participating Underwriter or any holder or beneficial owner of the Bonds may take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking mandate or specific performance by court order, to cause the District to comply with its obligations under this Disclosure Certificate. A default under this Disclosure Certificate shall not be deemed an Event of Default under the Bond Resolution, and the sole remedy under this Disclosure Certificate in the event of any failure of the District to comply with this Disclosure Certificate shall be an action to compel performance.

Section 12. Duties, Immunities and Liabilities of Dissemination Agent.

(a) The Dissemination Agent shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Certificate, and the District agrees to indemnify and save the Dissemination Agent, its officers, directors, employees and agents, harmless against any loss, expense and liabilities which they may incur arising out of or in the exercise or performance of its powers and duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including attorneys fees) of defending against any claim of liability, but excluding liabilities due to the Dissemination Agent's negligence

or willful misconduct. The Dissemination Agent will have no duty or obligation to review any information provided to it by the District hereunder, and shall not be deemed to be acting in any fiduciary capacity for the District, the Bondholders or any other party. The obligations of the District under this Section shall survive resignation or removal of the Dissemination Agent and payment of the Bonds.

(b) The Dissemination Agent shall be paid compensation by the District for its services provided hereunder in accordance with its schedule of fees as amended from time to time, and shall be reimbursed for all expenses, legal fees and advances made or incurred by the Dissemination Agent in the performance of its duties hereunder.

Section 13. Beneficiaries. This Disclosure Certificate shall inure solely to the benefit of the District, the Dissemination Agent, the Participating Underwriter and holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity.

Date: _____, 2019

SOUTH WHITTIER SCHOOL DISTRICT

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

EXHIBIT A

NOTICE OF FAILURE TO FILE ANNUAL REPORT

Name of Issuer: South Whittier School District (the "District")
Name of Bond Issue: \$_____ South Whittier School District (County of Los Angeles, California) General Obligation Bonds, Election of 2016, Series 2019B
Date of Issuance: June 20, 2019

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the District has not provided an Annual Report with respect to the above-named Bonds as required by the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, dated as of June 20, 2019. The District anticipates that the Annual Report will be filed by _____.

Dated: _____

DISSEMINATION AGENT

By: _____
Its: _____

cc: Paying Agent and Participating Underwriter

APPENDIX F

DTC AND THE BOOK-ENTRY SYSTEM

The following description of the Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), the procedures and record keeping with respect to beneficial ownership interests in the Bonds, payment of principal, interest and other payments on the Series 2019B Bonds to DTC Participants or Beneficial Owners, confirmation and transfer of beneficial ownership interest in the Series 2019B Bonds and other related transactions by and between DTC, the DTC Participants and the Beneficial Owners is based solely on information provided by DTC. Accordingly, no representations can be made concerning these matters and neither the DTC Participants nor the Beneficial Owners should rely on the foregoing information with respect to such matters, but should instead confirm the same with DTC or the DTC Participants, as the case may be.

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent take any responsibility for the information contained in this Section.

No assurances can be given that DTC, DTC Participants or Indirect Participants will distribute to the Beneficial Owners (a) payments of interest, principal or premium, if any, with respect to the Series 2019B Bonds, (b) Bonds representing ownership interest in or other confirmation or ownership interest in the Series 2019B Bonds, or (c) redemption or other notices sent to DTC or Cede & Co., its nominee, as the registered owner of the Series 2019B Bonds, or that they will so do on a timely basis, or that DTC, DTC Participants or DTC Indirect Participants will act in the manner described in this Appendix. The current “Rules” applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission and the current “Procedures” of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

1. “DTC will act as securities depository for the securities (in this Appendix, the “Bonds”). The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC’s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC. If, however, the aggregate principal amount of any maturity exceeds \$500 million, one certificate will be issued with respect to each \$500 million of principal amount and an additional certificate will be issued with respect to any remaining principal amount of such issue.

2. DTC, the world’s largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC’s participants (“Direct Participants”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants’ accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”). DTCC is the holding

company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com. *The information contained on this Internet site is not incorporated herein by reference.*

3. Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive Bonds representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

4. To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co. or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

5. Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of the notices be provided directly to them.

6. Redemption notices will be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

7. Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor such other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting

rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

8. Redemption proceeds, distributions, and interest payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts, upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from District or Paying Agent on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC nor its nominee, Paying Agent, or District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of District or Paying Agent, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

9. DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to District or Paying Agent. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, Bonds are required to be printed and delivered.

10. The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

11. The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that District believes to be reliable, but District takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX G

LOS ANGELES COUNTY INVESTMENT POLICY AND INVESTMENT REPORT

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



COUNTY OF LOS ANGELES TREASURER AND TAX COLLECTOR

Kenneth Hahn Hall of Administration
500 West Temple Street, Room 437, Los Angeles, California 90012
Telephone: (213) 974-2101 Fax: (213) 620-1812
tcc.lacounty.gov and lacountypropertytax.com

JOSEPH KELLY
TREASURER AND TAX COLLECTOR

Board of Supervisors
HILDA L. SOLIS
First District
MARK RIDLEY-THOMAS
Second District
SHEILA KUEHL
Third District
JANICE HAHN
Fourth District
KATHRYN BARGER
Fifth District

ADOPTED

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS
COUNTY OF LOS ANGELES

28 March 19, 2019

CELIA ZAVALA
EXECUTIVE OFFICER

March 19, 2019

The Honorable Board of Supervisors
County of Los Angeles
383 Kenneth Hahn Hall of Administration
500 West Temple Street
Los Angeles, California 90012

Dear Supervisors:

DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY TO INVEST AND ANNUAL ADOPTION OF THE TREASURER AND TAX COLLECTOR INVESTMENT POLICY (ALL DISTRICTS) (3-VOTES)

SUBJECT

Delegation of authority to invest and reinvest County funds and funds of other depositors in the County Treasury to the Treasurer, and adoption of the Treasurer and Tax Collector Investment Policy.

IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT THE BOARD:

1. Delegate the authority to the Treasurer to invest and reinvest County funds and funds of other depositors in the County Treasury.
2. Adopt the attached Treasurer and Tax Collector Investment Policy (Investment Policy).

PURPOSE/JUSTIFICATION OF RECOMMENDED ACTION

The requested actions allow the Treasurer to continue to invest County funds and funds of other depositors in the County Treasury pursuant to the Investment Policy. On March 20, 2018, pursuant to Government Code Section 27000.1, and subject to Government Code Section 53607, your Board delegated to the Treasurer the annual authority to invest and reinvest funds of the County and funds of other depositors in the County Treasury. Government Code Section 27000.1 states that subsequent to your Board's delegation, the county treasurer shall thereafter assume full responsibility for those transactions until your Board either revokes its delegation of authority, by

ordinance, or decides not to renew the annual delegation, as provided in Section 53607. This action requests renewal of the annual delegation.

Government Code Section 53646 permits your Board to annually approve the Investment Policy. The primary objectives of the Investment Policy, in priority order, are to maintain the safety of principal, to provide liquidity, and to achieve a return on funds invested. These objectives align with those in State law. Each year, my office reviews the Investment Policy to ensure that it aligns with any changes in the Government Code. Based on our analysis, we do not recommend any changes to the Investment Policy. Nevertheless, we have provided the annual update to the limitation calculation for intermediate-term, medium-term, and long-term holdings in Attachment II.

Implementation of Strategic Plan Goals

The recommended action supports County Strategic Plan Strategy III.3 - Pursue Operational Effectiveness, Fiscal Responsibility, and Accountability.

FISCAL IMPACT/FINANCING

The investment of surplus County funds and funds of other depositors allows these funds to earn a return which is credited to the depositor, net of administrative expenses.

FACTS AND PROVISIONS/LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to Government Code Section 27000.1, your Board may delegate by ordinance the authority to invest and reinvest funds of the County and funds of other depositors in the County Treasury to the Treasurer. On January 23, 1996, your Board adopted Ordinance 96-0007 adding Los Angeles County Code Section 2.52.025 which delegated such authority to the Treasurer, subject to annual renewal pursuant to Government Code Section 53607.

Government Code Section 53646 permits the Treasurer to render annually to your Board a statement of Investment Policy, to be reviewed and approved at a public meeting. This Government Code Section also requires that any change in the Investment Policy be submitted to your Board for review and approval at a public meeting.

IMPACT ON CURRENT SERVICES (OR PROJECTS)

There is no impact on current services.

The Honorable Board of Supervisors

3/19/2019

Page 3

Respectfully submitted,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Joseph Kelly".

Joseph Kelly

Treasurer and Tax Collector

JK:NI:JNK:bp

Enclosures

c: Chief Executive Officer
Executive Officer, Board of Supervisors
County Counsel
Auditor-Controller
Los Angeles County Office of Education
Los Angeles Community College District

**COUNTY OF LOS ANGELES
TREASURER AND TAX COLLECTOR
INVESTMENT POLICY**

Authority to Invest

Pursuant to Government Code Section 27000.1 and Los Angeles County Code 2.52.025, the Los Angeles County Board of Supervisors has delegated to the Treasurer the authority to invest and reinvest the funds of the County and the funds of other depositors in the County Treasury.

Fundamental Investment Policy

The Treasurer, a trustee, is inherently a fiduciary and subject to the prudent investor standard. Accordingly, when investing, reinvesting, purchasing, acquiring, exchanging, selling, and managing investments, the investment decisions SHALL be made with the care, skill, prudence, and diligence under the circumstances then prevailing, that a prudent person acting in a like capacity and familiarity would use with like aims.

All investments SHALL be governed by the Government Code and comply with the specific limitations set forth within this Investment Policy. Periodically, it may be necessary and prudent to make investment decisions beyond the limitations set forth in the Investment Policy that are otherwise permissible by California Government Code. In these special circumstances, ONLY the Treasurer is permitted to give written approval to operate outside the limitations set forth within this Investment Policy.

Pooled Surplus Investment Portfolio

The Treasurer SHALL establish and maintain a Pooled Surplus Investment (PSI) portfolio. The PSI portfolio SHALL be used to provide safe, liquid investment opportunities for pooled surplus funds deposited into the County Treasury.

The investment policies of the PSI portfolio SHALL be directed by and based on three prioritized objectives. The primary objective SHALL be to ensure the safety of principal. The secondary objective SHALL be to meet the liquidity needs of the PSI participants, which might be reasonably anticipated. The third objective SHALL be to achieve a return on funds invested, without undue compromise of the first two objectives.

PSI revenue/loss distribution SHALL be shared on a pro-rata basis with the PSI participants. PSI revenue/loss distribution will be performed monthly, net of administrative costs authorized by Government Code Section 27013 which includes employee salaries and benefits and services and supplies, for investing, depositing or handling funds, and the distribution of interest income, based on the PSI participants' average daily fund balance as recorded on the Auditor-Controller's accounting records. Administrative costs SHALL be deducted from the monthly PSI revenue/loss distribution

on the basis of one-twelfth of the budgeted costs and adjusted periodically to actual costs.

Investments purchased with the intent to be held to maturity SHALL be accounted for in the Non-Trading partition of the PSI portfolio. Investments purchased with the intent to be sold prior to maturity SHALL be accounted for in the Trading partition of the PSI portfolio. The investments in the Trading partition SHALL NOT exceed \$500 million without specific written approval of the Treasurer.

In the event that a decision is made to transfer a given security from one partition to another, it MAY be transferred at cost; however, the difference between the market value, exclusive of accrued interest, at the time of transfer and the purchase price, exclusive of accrued interest, SHALL be computed and disclosed as unrealized profit or loss.

All PSI investments SHALL be categorized according to the period of time from settlement date to maturity date as follows:

- SHORT-TERM investments are for periods of up to ONE YEAR.
- INTERMEDIATE-TERM investments are for periods of ONE YEAR to THREE YEARS.
- MEDIUM-TERM investments are for periods of over THREE YEARS to FIVE YEARS.
- LONG-TERM investments are for periods of over FIVE YEARS.

PSI investments SHALL be limited to the short-term category except that the Investment Office of the Treasurer's Office MAY make PSI investments in accordance with the limitations imposed in Attachments I, II, and III (all of which are attached hereto and incorporated by this reference.)

The weighted average maturity target of the PSI portfolio is a range between 1.0 and 2.0 years. For purposes of maturity classification, the maturity date SHALL be the nominal maturity date or the unconditional put option date, if one exists.

The total PSI portfolio investments with maturities in excess of one year SHALL NOT exceed 75% of the last 36 months' average total cash and investments, after adjustments, as indicated in Attachment II.

Business Continuity Plan

The Treasurer's Business Continuity Plan (BCP) serves to sustain the performance of mission-critical Treasury functions in the event of a local or widespread disaster. The BCP includes written guidelines to perform critical Treasury functions, contact information for key personnel, authorized bank representatives and broker/dealers. The plan provides for an offsite location in the event the Treasurer's offices are uninhabitable. The Treasurer's Office implemented its BCP in 2007.

The Treasurer's Office shall perform regularly scheduled BCP exercises at the offsite location. To prepare Treasury staff for emergency processing, staff shall participate in the BCP exercises on a rotating basis.

Liquidity of PSI Investments

Short-term liquidity SHALL further be maintained and adjusted monthly so that sufficient anticipated cash is available to fully meet unanticipated withdrawals of discretionary deposits, adjusted for longer-term commitments, within 90 days.

Such liquidity SHALL be monitored where, at the beginning of each month, the par value for maturities in the next 90 days plus projected PSI deposits for 90 days, divided by the projected PSI withdrawals for 90 days plus discretionary PSI deposits, is equal to or greater than one.

The liquidation of investments is not required solely because the discretionary liquidity withdrawal ratio is less than one; however, investments SHALL be limited to a maximum maturity of 30 days until such time as the discretionary liquidity withdrawal ratio is equal to or greater than one.

The sale of any PSI instrument purchased in accordance with established policies is not required solely because an institution's credit rating is lowered after the purchase of the instrument.

Specific Purpose Investment Portfolio

The Treasurer SHALL maintain a Specific Purpose Investment (SPI) portfolio to manage specific investment objectives of the SPI participants. Specific investments may be made with the approval of the requesting entity's governing body and the approval of the Treasurer. Revenue/loss distribution of the SPI portfolio SHALL be credited to the specific entity for which the investment was made. The Treasurer reserves the right to

establish and charge the requesting entity fees for maintaining the entity's SPI portfolio.

Investments SHALL be limited to the short-term category, as defined above in the previous section for PSI investments, except when requested by a depositing entity and with the approval of the Treasurer, a longer term investment MAY be specifically made and held in the SPI portfolio.

The sale of any SPI instrument purchased in accordance with established policies is not required solely because an institution's credit rating is lowered after the purchase of the instrument.

Execution, Delivery, and Monitoring of Investments

The Treasurer SHALL designate, in writing, personnel authorized to execute investment transactions.

All transactions SHALL be executed on a delivery versus payment basis.

The Treasurer or his authorized designees, in purchasing or obtaining any securities in a negotiable, bearer, registered, or nonregistered format, requires delivery of the securities to the Treasurer or designated custodial institution, by book entry, physical delivery, or by third party custodial agreement.

All investment transactions made by the Investment Office SHALL be reviewed by the Internal Controls Branch to assure compliance with this Investment Policy.

Reporting Requirements

The Treasurer SHALL provide the Board of Supervisors with a monthly report consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

- All investments detailing each by type, issuer, date of maturity, par value, historical cost, market value and the source of the market valuation.
- Month-end bank balances for accounts under the control of the Treasurer.
- A description of funds, investments, or programs that are under the management of contracted parties, including lending programs for the Treasurer.
- A description of all investment exceptions, if any, to the Investment Policy.

- A statement denoting the ability of the PSI portfolio to meet the anticipated cash requirements for the participants for the next six months.

Discretionary Treasury Deposits and Withdrawal of Funds

At the sole discretion of the Treasurer, PSI deposits may be accepted from local agencies not required to deposit their funds with the Los Angeles County Treasurer, pursuant to Government Code Section 53684.

At the time such deposits are made, the Treasurer may require the depositing entity to provide annual cash flow projections or an anticipated withdrawal schedule for deposits in excess of \$1 million. Such projections may be adjusted periodically as prescribed by the Treasurer but in no event less than semi-annually.

In accordance with Government Code Section 27136, all requests for withdrawal of such funds, for the purpose of investing or depositing these funds elsewhere SHALL be evaluated, prior to approving or disapproving the request, to ensure that the proposed withdrawal will not adversely affect the principal deposits of the other PSI participants.

If it is determined that the proposed withdrawal will negatively impact the principal deposits of the other PSI participants, the Treasurer may delay such withdrawals until the impact can be mitigated.

Broker/Dealers Section

Broker/Dealers SHALL be limited to primary government dealers as designated by the Federal Reserve Bank or institutions meeting one of the following:

- A. Broker/Dealers with minimum capitalization of \$500 million and who meet all five of the below listed criteria:
 1. Be licensed by the State as a Broker/Dealer, as defined in Section 25004 of the Corporations Code, or a member of a Federally regulated securities exchange and;
 2. Be a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority and;
 3. Be registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and;
 4. Have been in operation for more than five years; and

5. Have a minimum annual trading volume of \$100 billion in money market instruments or \$500 billion in United States (U.S.) Treasuries and Agencies.

B. Emerging firms that meet all of the following:

1. Be licensed by the State as a Broker/Dealer, as defined in Section 25004 of the Corporations Code, or a member of a Federally regulated securities exchange and;
2. Maintain office(s) in California and;
3. Maintain a minimum capitalization of \$250,000 and, at the time of application, have a maximum capitalization of no more than \$10 million.

Commercial Paper and Negotiable Certificates of Deposit may be purchased directly from issuers approved by the Treasurer.

An approved Treasurer Broker/Dealer list SHALL be maintained. Firms SHALL be removed from the approved Broker/Dealer list and trading suspended with firms failing to accurately and timely provide the following information:

- A. Confirmation of daily trade transactions and all open trades in effect at month-end.
- B. Response to auditor requests for confirmation of investment transactions.
- C. Response to the Internal Controls Branch requests for needed information.

Honoraria, Gifts, and Gratuities Limitations

The Treasurer, Chief Deputy Treasurer and Tax Collector and designated Treasurer and Tax Collector employees SHALL be governed by the provision of the State's Political Reform Act, the Los Angeles County Code relating to Lobbyists, and the Los Angeles County Code relating to post government employment of County officials.

Investment Limitations

The Investment Office SHALL NOT invest in inverse floating rate notes, range notes, or interest only strips that are derived from a pool of mortgages.

The Investment Office SHALL NOT invest in any security that could result in zero interest if held to maturity.

For investment transactions in the PSI portfolio, the Investment Office SHALL obtain approval of the Treasurer before recognizing any loss exceeding \$100,000 per transaction, calculated using amortized cost.

Proceeds from the sale of notes or funds set aside for the repayment of notes SHALL NOT be invested for a term that exceeds the term of the notes. Funds from bond proceeds may be invested in accordance with Government Code Section 53601(m), which permits investment according to the statutory provisions governing the issuance of those bonds, or in lieu of any statutory provisions to the contrary, in accordance with the approved financing documents for the issuance.

Permitted Investments

Permitted Investments SHALL be limited to the following:

A. Obligations of the U.S. Government, its agencies and instrumentalities

1. Maximum maturity: None.
2. Maximum total par value: None.
3. Maximum par value per issuer: None.
4. Federal agencies: Additional limits in Section G apply if investments are Floating Rate Instruments.

B. Municipal Obligations from the approved list of municipalities (Attachment III)

1. Maximum maturity: As limited in Attachment III.
2. Maximum total par value: 10% of the PSI portfolio.

C. Asset-Backed Securities

1. Maximum maturity: Five years.
2. Maximum total par value: 20% of the PSI portfolio.
3. Maximum par value per issuer: Per limits outlined in Attachment I for issuer's current credit rating.
4. All Asset-Backed securities must be rated in a rating category of "AA" or its equivalent or better rating and the issuer's corporate debt rating must be in a rating category of "A" or its equivalent or better by a Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organization (NRSRO).

D. Bankers' Acceptance Domestic and Foreign

1. Maximum maturity: 180 days and limits outlined in Attachment I for issuer's current credit rating.
2. Maximum total par value: 40% of the PSI portfolio.
3. Maximum par value per issuer: Per limits outlined in Attachment I for the issuer's current credit rating.
4. The aggregate total of Bankers' Acceptances and Negotiable Certificates of Deposits SHALL NOT exceed:
 - a) The total shareholders' equity of depository bank.
 - b) The total net worth of depository bank.

E. Negotiable Certificates of Deposit (CD)

1. Maximum maturity: Three years and limits outlined in Attachment I for issuer's current credit rating.
2. Maximum total par value: Aggregate total of Domestic and Euro CD's are limited to 30% of the PSI portfolio.

3. Maximum par value per issuer: Per limits outlined in Attachment I for the issuer's current credit rating.
4. Must be issued by:
 - a) National or State-chartered bank, or
 - b) Savings association or Federal association, or
 - c) Federal or State credit union, or
 - d) Federally licensed or State-licensed branch of a foreign bank.
5. Euro CD's:
 - a) Maximum maturity: One year and limits outlined in Attachment I for issuer's current credit rating.
 - b) Maximum total par value: 10% of the PSI portfolio.
 - c) Maximum par value per issuer: Per limits outlined in Attachment I for issuer's current credit rating.
 - d) Limited to London branch of National or State-chartered banks.
6. The aggregate total of Bankers Acceptances and Negotiable Certificates of Deposits SHALL NOT exceed:
 - a) The total shareholders' equity of depository bank.
 - b) The total net worth of the depository bank.

F. Corporate and Depository Notes

1. Maximum maturity: Three years and limits outlined in Attachment I for the issuer's current credit rating.
2. Maximum total par value: 30% of the PSI portfolio.

3. Maximum par value per issuer: Per limits outlined in Attachment I for the issuer's current credit rating.
4. Notes MUST be issued by:
 - a) Corporations organized and operating within the U.S.
 - b) Depository institutions licensed by the U.S or any State and operating within the U.S.
5. Additional limits in Section G apply if note is a Floating Rate Note Instrument.

G. Floating Rate Notes

Floating Rate Notes included in this category are defined as any instrument that has a coupon or interest rate that is adjusted periodically due to changes in a base or benchmark rate.

1. Maximum maturity: Seven years, provided that Board of Supervisors' authorization to exceed maturities in excess of five years is in effect, of which a maximum of \$100 million par value may be greater than five years to maturity.
2. Maximum total par value: 10% of the PSI portfolio.
3. Maximum par value per issuer: Per limits outlined in Attachment I for the issuer's current credit rating.
4. Benchmarks SHALL be limited to commercially available U.S. dollar denominated indexes.
5. The Investment Office SHALL obtain the prospectus or the issuer term sheet prior to purchase for all Floating Rate Notes and SHALL include the following on the trade ticket:
 - a) Specific basis for the benchmark rate.
 - b) Specific computation for the benchmark rate.
 - c) Specific reset period.

d) Notation of any put or call provisions.

H. Commercial Paper

1. Maximum maturity: 270 days and limits outlined in Attachment I for the issuer's current credit rating.
2. Maximum total par value: 40% of the PSI portfolio.
3. Maximum par value per issuer: The lesser of 10% of the PSI portfolio or the limits outlined in Attachment I for the issuer's current credit rating.
4. Credit: Issuing Corporation - Commercial paper of "prime" quality of the highest ranking or of the highest letter and number rating as provided for by a NRSRO. The entity that issues the commercial paper shall meet all of the following conditions in either paragraph (a) or paragraph (b):
 - a) The entity meets the following criteria:
 - 1) Is organized and operating in the U.S. as a general corporation.
 - 2) Has total assets in excess of \$500 million.
 - 3) Has debt other than commercial paper, if any, that is rated in a rating category of "A" or its equivalent or higher by a NRSRO.
 - b) The entity meets the following criteria:
 - 1) Is organized in the U.S. as a Limited Liability Company or Special Purpose Corporation.
 - 2) Has program-wide credit enhancements including, but not limited to, over collateralization, letters of credit, or surety bond.
 - 3) Has commercial paper that is rated "A-1" or higher, or the equivalent, by a NRSRO.

I. Shares of Beneficial Interest

1. Money Market Fund (MMF) - Shares of beneficial interest issued by

diversified management companies known as money market mutual funds, registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission in accordance with Section 270.2a-7 of Title 17 of the Code of Federal Regulation. The company SHALL have met either of the following criteria:

- a) Attained the highest possible rating by not less than two NRSROs.
- b) Retained an investment adviser registered or exempt from registration with the Securities and Exchange Commission with not less than five years experience investing in the securities and obligations authorized in Government Code Section 53601 and with assets under management in excess of five hundred million dollars (\$500,000,000).

Maximum total par value: 15% of the PSI portfolio. However, no more than 10% of the PSI may be invested in any one fund.

2. State of California's Local Agency Investment Fund (LAIF) pursuant to Government Code Section 16429.1.
3. Trust Investments – Shares of beneficial interest issued by a joint powers authority organized pursuant to Section 6509.7 that invests in securities and obligations authorized in Section 53601 (a) to (o) of the Government Code. To be eligible, the joint powers authority issuing the shares shall have retained an investment adviser that meets all of the following criteria:
 - a) The adviser is registered or exempt from registration with the Securities and Exchange Commission.
 - b) The adviser has not less than five years of experience investing in the securities and obligations authorized in Section 53601 (a) to (o) of the Government Code.
 - c) The adviser has assets under management in excess of five hundred million dollars (\$500,000,000).

J. Repurchase Agreement

1. Maximum maturity: 30 days.
2. Maximum total par value: \$1 billion.

3. Maximum par value per dealer: \$500 million.
4. Agreements must be in accordance with approved written master repurchase agreement.
5. Agreements must be fully secured by obligations of the U.S. Government, its agencies and instrumentalities. The market value of these obligations that underlie a repurchase agreement shall be valued at 102% or greater of the funds borrowed against those securities and the value shall be adjusted no less than monthly. Since the market value of the underlying securities is subject to daily market fluctuations, the investments in repurchase agreements shall be in compliance if the value of the underlying securities is brought back up to 102% no later than the next business day. If a repurchase agreement matures the next business day after purchase, the repurchase agreement is not out of compliance with this collateralization requirement if the value of the collateral falls below the 102% requirement at the close of business on settlement date.

K. Reverse Repurchase Agreement

1. Maximum term: One year.
2. Maximum total par value: \$500 million. Maximum par value is limited to a combined total of reverse repurchase agreements and securities lending agreements of 20% of the base value of the portfolio.
3. Maximum par value per broker: \$250 million.
4. Dealers limited to those primary dealers or those Nationally or State chartered banks that have a significant banking relationship with the County as defined in Government Code Section 53601(j)(4)(B) approved specifically by the Treasurer.
5. Agreements SHALL only be made for the purpose of enhancing investment revenue.
6. Agreements must be in accordance with approved written master repurchase agreement.
7. Securities eligible to be sold with a simultaneous agreement to repurchase

- SHALL be limited to obligations of the U.S. Government and its agencies and instrumentalities.
8. The security to be sold on a reverse repurchase agreement SHALL have been owned and fully paid for by the Treasurer for a minimum of 30 days prior to sale.
 9. The proceeds of the reverse repurchase agreement SHALL be invested in authorized instruments with a maturity less than 92 days unless the agreement includes a codicil guaranteeing a minimum earning or spread to maturity.
 10. The proceeds of the reverse repurchase agreement SHALL be invested in instruments with maturities occurring at or before the maturity of the reverse repurchase agreement.
 11. In no instance SHALL the investment from the proceeds of a reverse repurchase agreement be sold as part of a subsequent reverse repurchase agreement.

L. Forwards, Futures and Options

Forward contracts are customized contracts traded in the Over The Counter Market where the holder of the contract is OBLIGATED to buy or sell a specific amount of an underlying asset at a specific price on a specific future date.

Future contracts are standardized contracts traded on recognized exchanges where the holder of the contract is OBLIGATED to buy or sell a specific amount of an underlying asset at a specific price on a specific future date.

Option contracts are those traded in either the Over The Counter Market or recognized exchanges where the purchaser has the RIGHT but not the obligation to buy or sell a specific amount of an underlying asset at a specific price within a specific time period.

1. Maximum maturity: 90 days.
2. Maximum aggregate par value: \$100 million.
3. Maximum par value per counterparty: \$50 million. Counterparties for Forward

- and Option Contracts limited to those on the approved Treasurer and Tax Collector list and must be rated "A" or better from at least one nationally recognized rating agency.
4. The underlying securities SHALL be an obligation of the U.S. Government and its agencies and instrumentalities.
 5. Premiums paid to an option seller SHALL be recognized as an option loss at the time the premium is paid and SHALL not exceed \$100,000 for each occurrence or exceed a total of \$250,000 in any one quarter. Premiums received from an option purchase SHALL be recognized as an option gain at the time the premium is received.
 6. Complex or hybrid forwards, futures or options defined as agreements combining two or more categories are prohibited unless specific written approval of the Treasurer is obtained PRIOR to entering into the agreement.
 7. Open forward, future, and option contracts SHALL be marked to market weekly and a report SHALL be prepared by the Internal Controls Branch.
 8. In conjunction with the sale of bonds, the Treasurer MAY authorize exceptions to maturity and par value limits for forwards, futures and options.

M. Interest Rate Swaps

Interest Rate Swaps SHALL be used only in conjunction with the sale of bonds approved by the Board of Supervisors. In accordance with Government Code Section 53534, these agreements SHALL be made only if all bonds are rated in one of the three highest rating categories by two nationally recognized rating agencies and only upon receipt, from any rating agency rating the bonds, of written evidence that the agreement will not adversely affect the rating.

Further, the counterparty to such an agreement SHALL be rated "A" or better from at least one nationally recognized rating agency selected by the Treasurer, or the counterparty SHALL provide an irrevocable letter of credit from an institution rated "A" or better from at least one nationally recognized rating agency acceptable to the Treasurer.

N. Securities Lending Agreement

Securities lending agreements are agreements under which the Treasurer agrees to transfer securities to a borrower who, in turn agrees to provide collateral to the Treasurer. During the term of the agreement, both the securities and the collateral are held by a third party. At the conclusion of the agreement, the securities are transferred back to the Treasurer in return for the collateral.

1. Maximum term: 180 days.
2. Maximum par value: Maximum par value is limited to a combined total of reverse repurchase agreements and securities lending agreements of 20% of the base value of the portfolio.
3. Dealers limited to those primary dealers or those Nationally or State chartered banks that have a significant banking relationship with the County as defined in Government Code Section 53601(j)(4)(B) approved specifically by the Treasurer.
4. Agreements SHALL only be made for the purpose of enhancing investment revenue.
5. Securities eligible to be sold with a simultaneous agreement to repurchase SHALL be limited to obligations of the U.S. Government and its agencies and instrumentalities.
6. The security to be sold on securities lending agreement SHALL have been owned and fully paid for by the Treasurer for a minimum of 30 days prior to sale.
7. The proceeds of the securities lending agreement SHALL be invested in authorized instruments with a maturity less than 92 days unless the agreement includes a codicil guaranteeing a minimum earning or spread to maturity.
8. In no instance SHALL the investment from the proceeds of a securities lending agreement be sold as part of a subsequent reverse repurchase agreement or securities lending agreement.

O. Supranationals

Supranationals are multilateral lending institutions that provide development financing, advisory services and other financial services to their member countries to promote improved living standards through sustainable economic growth.

Supranational investments are U.S. dollar denominated senior unsecured unsubordinated obligations issued or unconditionally guaranteed by any of the supranational institutions identified in Government Code Section 53601(q), with a maximum remaining maturity of five years or less, and which are eligible for purchase and sale within the United States. Supranational investments shall be rated in a rating category of "AA" or its equivalent or better by a NRSRO and shall not exceed 30% of the PSI portfolio.

1. Maximum maturity: Five years and limits outlined in Attachment I for issuer's current credit rating.
2. Maximum total par value: 30% of the PSI portfolio.
3. Maximum par value per issuer: Per limits outlined in Attachment I for issuer's current credit rating.

**MINIMUM CREDIT RATING
DOMESTIC ISSUERS**

Investment Type	Maximum Maturity	S&P	Moody's	Fitch	Investment Limit
Bankers' Acceptance	180 days	A-1/AAA	P-1/Aaa	F1/AAA	\$750MM
		A-1/AA	P-1/Aa	F1/AA	\$600MM
		A-1/A	P-1/A	F1/A	\$450MM, of which 50% may be over 90 days to a maximum of 180 days
Certificates of Deposit	3 years	A-1/AAA	P-1/Aaa	F1/AAA	\$750MM, of which 50% may be over 180
		A-1/AA	P-1/Aa	F1/AA	\$600MM, of which 50% may be over 180
		A-1/A	P-1/A	F1/A	\$450MM, of which 50% may be over 90 days to a maximum of 180 days
Corporate Notes, Asset Backed Securities (ABS) and Floating Rate Notes (FRN)	Corporate: 3 years ABS: 5 years FRN: 5 years (1)	A-1/AAA	P-1/Aaa	F1/AAA	\$750MM, of which 50% may be over 180
		A-1/AA	P-1/Aa	F1/AA	\$600MM, of which 50% may be over 180
		A-1/A	P-1/A	F1/A	\$450MM, of which 50% may be over 90 days to a maximum of 180 days

Note: All domestic issuers must attain the required ratings from at least two of the three Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organizations (S&P, Moody's, and Fitch).

- (1) Seven years, if Board of Supervisors' authorization to exceed maturities in excess of five years is in effect, of which a maximum of \$100 MM (million) par value may be greater than five years to maturity.

**MINIMUM CREDIT RATING
FOREIGN ISSUERS**

Investment Type	Maximum Maturity	S&P	Moody's	Fitch	Investment Limit
Bankers' Acceptance	180 days	A-1/AAA	P-1/Aaa	F1/AAA	\$600MM
		A-1/AA	P-1/Aa	F1/AA	\$450MM
		A-1/A	P-1/A	F1/A	\$300MM, of which 50% may be over 90 days to a maximum of 180 days.
Certificates of Deposit	3 years	A-1/AAA	P-1/Aaa	F1/AAA	\$600MM, of which 50% may be over 180
		A-1/AA	P-1/Aa	F1/AA	\$450MM, of which 50% may be over 180
		A-1/A	P-1/A	F1/A	\$300MM, of which 50% may be over 90 days to a maximum of 180 days
Corporate Notes, Asset Backed Securities (ABS) and Floating Rate Notes (FRN) (1)	Corporate: 3 years ABS: 5 years FRN: 5 years (1)	A-1/AAA	P-1/Aaa	F1/AAA	\$600MM, of which 50% may be over 180
		A-1/AA	P-1/Aa	F1/AA	\$450MM, of which 50% may be over 180
		A-1/A	P-1/A	F1/A	\$300MM, of which 50% may be over 90 days to a maximum of 180 days

Note: All foreign issuers must attain the required ratings from at least two of the three Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organizations (S&P, Moody's, and Fitch).

- (1) Seven years, if Board of Supervisors' authorization to exceed maturities in excess of five years is in effect, of which a maximum of \$100 MM (million) par value may be greater than five years to maturity.

**MINIMUM CREDIT RATING
 SUPRANATIONAL ISSUERS**

Issuer Rating (1)			Limit (2)
S&P	Moody's	Fitch	
AAA	Aaa	aaa	30% of PSI Portfolio, of which 20% of the PSI Portfolio may be between 2 and 5 years.
AA	Aa	aa	20% of PSI Portfolio, of which 10% of the PSI Portfolio may be between 2 and 5 years.

- (1) The issuer must attain the required ratings from at least two of the three Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organizations (S&P, Moody's and Fitch).
- (2) Maximum combined par value for all issuers is limited to 30% of the PSI portfolio.

County of Los Angeles
Treasurer and Tax Collector
Investment Policy
ATTACHEMENT 1 d.

**MINIMUM CREDIT RATING
COMMERCIAL PAPER**

Maximum Maturity	S&P	Moody's	Fitch	Investment Limit
270 days	A-1/AAA	P-1/Aaa	F1/AAA	\$1.5 Billion
	A-1/AA	P-1/Aa	F1/AA	\$1 Billion
	A-1/A	P-1/A	F1/A	\$750 MM

Note: The issuer must attain the required ratings from at least two of the three Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organizations (S&P, Moody's and Fitch).

**LIMITATION CALCULATION FOR
INTERMEDIATE-TERM, MEDIUM-TERM AND LONG-TERM HOLDINGS
(Actual \$)**

Average Investment Balance and Available Cash (1)	\$28,964,136,457
Less:	
▪ 50% of Discretionary Deposits (1)	(\$1,132,949,913.70)
Average Available Balance	\$27,831,186,543
Multiplied by the Percent Available for Investment Over One Year	75%
Equals the Available Balance for Investment Over One Year	\$20,873,389,908
Intermediate-Term (From 1 to 3 Years)	\$6,957,796,636
▪ One-third of the Available Balance for Investment	
Medium-Term and Long-Term (Greater Than 3 Years)	\$13,915,593,272
▪ Two-thirds of Available Balance for Investment (2)	

(1) 36 Month Average from January 2016 to December 2018.

(2) Any unused portion of the Medium-Term and Long-Term available balance may be used for Intermediate-Term investments.

APPROVED LIST OF MUNICIPAL OBLIGATIONS

1. Any obligation issued or caused to be issued by the County of Los Angeles on its behalf or on behalf of other Los Angeles County affiliates. If on behalf of other Los Angeles County affiliates, the affiliate must have a minimum rating of "A3" (Moody's) or "A-" (Standard and Poor's or Fitch). The maximum maturity is limited to 30 years.
2. Any short- or medium-term obligation issued by the State of California or a California local agency with a minimum Moody's rating of "MIG-1" or "A2" or a minimum Standard and Poor's rating of "SP-1" or "A." Maximum maturity limited to five years.

THE LOS ANGELES COUNTY POOLED SURPLUS INVESTMENTS

The Treasurer and Tax Collector (the Treasurer) of Los Angeles County has the delegated authority to invest funds on deposit in the County Treasury (the Treasury Pool). As of March 31, 2019, investments in the Treasury Pool were held for local agencies including school districts, community college districts, special districts and discretionary depositors such as cities and independent districts in the following amounts:

<u>Local Agency</u>	<u>Invested Funds (in billions)</u>
County of Los Angeles and Special Districts	\$13.052
Schools and Community Colleges	15.606
Discretionary Participants	<u>2.690</u>
Total	<u>\$31.348</u>

The Treasury Pool participation composition is as follows:

Non-discretionary Participants	91.43%
Discretionary Participants:	
Independent Public Agencies	8.13%
County Bond Proceeds and Repayment Funds	<u>0.44%</u>
Total	100.00%

Decisions on the investment of funds in the Treasury Pool are made by the County Investment Officer in accordance with established policy, with certain transactions requiring the Treasurer's prior approval. In Los Angeles County, investment decisions are governed by Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 53600) of Part 1 of Division 2 of Title 5 of the California Government Code, which governs legal investments by local agencies in the State of California, and by a more restrictive Investment Policy developed by the Treasurer and adopted by the Los Angeles County Board of Supervisors on an annual basis. The Investment Policy adopted on March 19, 2019, reaffirmed the following criteria and order of priority for selecting investments:

1. Safety of Principal
2. Liquidity
3. Return on Investment

The Treasurer prepares a monthly Report of Investments (the Investment Report) summarizing the status of the Treasury Pool, including the current market value of all investments. This report is submitted monthly to the Board of Supervisors. According to

the Investment Report dated April 30, 2019, the March 31, 2019 book value of the Treasury Pool was approximately \$31.348 billion and the corresponding market value was approximately \$31.189 billion.

An internal controls system for monitoring cash accounting and investment practices is in place. The Treasurer's Compliance Auditor, who operates independently from the Investment Officer, reconciles cash and investments to fund balances daily. The Compliance Auditor's staff also reviews each investment trade for accuracy and compliance with the Board adopted Investment Policy. On a quarterly basis, the County's outside independent auditor (External Auditor) reviews the cash and investment reconciliations for completeness and accuracy. Additionally, the External Auditor reviews investment transactions on a quarterly basis for conformance with the approved Investment Policy and annually accounts for all investments.

The following table identifies the types of securities held by the Treasury Pool as of March 31, 2019:

<u>Type of Investment</u>	<u>% of Pool</u>
Certificates of Deposit	6.54
U.S. Government and Agency Obligations	64.84
Bankers Acceptances	0.00
Commercial Paper	28.06
Municipal Obligations	0.11
Corporate Notes & Deposit Notes	0.45
Repurchase Agreements	0.00
Asset Backed Instruments	0.00
Other	<u>0.00</u>
	100.00

The Treasury Pool is highly liquid. As of March 31, 2019, approximately 39.68% of the investments mature within 60 days, with an average of 526 days to maturity for the entire portfolio.

APPENDIX H
SPECIMEN MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY

ISSUER:

Policy No: -N

BONDS: \$ in aggregate principal amount of

Effective Date:

Premium: \$

ASSURED GUARANTY MUNICIPAL CORP. ("AGM"), for consideration received, hereby UNCONDITIONALLY AND IRREVOCABLY agrees to pay to the trustee (the "Trustee") or paying agent (the "Paying Agent") (as set forth in the documentation providing for the issuance of and securing the Bonds) for the Bonds, for the benefit of the Owners or, at the election of AGM, directly to each Owner, subject only to the terms of this Policy (which includes each endorsement hereto), that portion of the principal of and interest on the Bonds that shall become Due for Payment but shall be unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Issuer.

On the later of the day on which such principal and interest becomes Due for Payment or the Business Day next following the Business Day on which AGM shall have received Notice of Nonpayment, AGM will disburse to or for the benefit of each Owner of a Bond the face amount of principal of and interest on the Bond that is then Due for Payment but is then unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Issuer, but only upon receipt by AGM, in a form reasonably satisfactory to it, of (a) evidence of the Owner's right to receive payment of the principal or interest then Due for Payment and (b) evidence, including any appropriate instruments of assignment, that all of the Owner's rights with respect to payment of such principal or interest that is Due for Payment shall thereupon vest in AGM. A Notice of Nonpayment will be deemed received on a given Business Day if it is received prior to 1:00 p.m. (New York time) on such Business Day; otherwise, it will be deemed received on the next Business Day. If any Notice of Nonpayment received by AGM is incomplete, it shall be deemed not to have been received by AGM for purposes of the preceding sentence and AGM shall promptly so advise the Trustee, Paying Agent or Owner, as appropriate, who may submit an amended Notice of Nonpayment. Upon disbursement in respect of a Bond, AGM shall become the owner of the Bond, any appurtenant coupon to the Bond or right to receipt of payment of principal of or interest on the Bond and shall be fully subrogated to the rights of the Owner, including the Owner's right to receive payments under the Bond, to the extent of any payment by AGM hereunder. Payment by AGM to the Trustee or Paying Agent for the benefit of the Owners shall, to the extent thereof, discharge the obligation of AGM under this Policy.

Except to the extent expressly modified by an endorsement hereto, the following terms shall have the meanings specified for all purposes of this Policy. "Business Day" means any day other than (a) a Saturday or Sunday or (b) a day on which banking institutions in the State of New York or the Insurer's Fiscal Agent are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. "Due for Payment" means (a) when referring to the principal of a Bond, payable on the stated maturity date thereof or the date on which the same shall have been duly called for mandatory sinking fund redemption and does not refer to any earlier date on which payment is due by reason of call for redemption (other than by mandatory sinking fund redemption), acceleration or other advancement of maturity unless AGM shall elect, in its sole discretion, to pay such principal due upon such acceleration together with any accrued interest to the date of acceleration and (b) when referring to interest on a Bond, payable on the stated date for payment of interest. "Nonpayment" means, in respect of a Bond, the failure of the Issuer to have provided sufficient funds to the Trustee or, if there is no Trustee, to the Paying Agent for payment in full of all principal and interest that is Due for Payment on such Bond. "Nonpayment" shall also include, in respect of a Bond, any payment of principal or interest that is Due for Payment made to an Owner by or on behalf of the Issuer which has been recovered from such Owner pursuant to the

United States Bankruptcy Code by a trustee in bankruptcy in accordance with a final, nonappealable order of a court having competent jurisdiction. "Notice" means telephonic or telecopied notice, subsequently confirmed in a signed writing, or written notice by registered or certified mail, from an Owner, the Trustee or the Paying Agent to AGM which notice shall specify (a) the person or entity making the claim, (b) the Policy Number, (c) the claimed amount and (d) the date such claimed amount became Due for Payment. "Owner" means, in respect of a Bond, the person or entity who, at the time of Nonpayment, is entitled under the terms of such Bond to payment thereof, except that "Owner" shall not include the Issuer or any person or entity whose direct or indirect obligation constitutes the underlying security for the Bonds.

AGM may appoint a fiscal agent (the "Insurer's Fiscal Agent") for purposes of this Policy by giving written notice to the Trustee and the Paying Agent specifying the name and notice address of the Insurer's Fiscal Agent. From and after the date of receipt of such notice by the Trustee and the Paying Agent, (a) copies of all notices required to be delivered to AGM pursuant to this Policy shall be simultaneously delivered to the Insurer's Fiscal Agent and to AGM and shall not be deemed received until received by both and (b) all payments required to be made by AGM under this Policy may be made directly by AGM or by the Insurer's Fiscal Agent on behalf of AGM. The Insurer's Fiscal Agent is the agent of AGM only and the Insurer's Fiscal Agent shall in no event be liable to any Owner for any act of the Insurer's Fiscal Agent or any failure of AGM to deposit or cause to be deposited sufficient funds to make payments due under this Policy.

To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, AGM agrees not to assert, and hereby waives, only for the benefit of each Owner, all rights (whether by counterclaim, setoff or otherwise) and defenses (including, without limitation, the defense of fraud), whether acquired by subrogation, assignment or otherwise, to the extent that such rights and defenses may be available to AGM to avoid payment of its obligations under this Policy in accordance with the express provisions of this Policy.

This Policy sets forth in full the undertaking of AGM, and shall not be modified, altered or affected by any other agreement or instrument, including any modification or amendment thereto. Except to the extent expressly modified by an endorsement hereto, (a) any premium paid in respect of this Policy is nonrefundable for any reason whatsoever, including payment, or provision being made for payment, of the Bonds prior to maturity and (b) this Policy may not be canceled or revoked. THIS POLICY IS NOT COVERED BY THE PROPERTY/CASUALTY INSURANCE SECURITY FUND SPECIFIED IN ARTICLE 76 OF THE NEW YORK INSURANCE LAW.

In witness whereof, ASSURED GUARANTY MUNICIPAL CORP. has caused this Policy to be executed on its behalf by its Authorized Officer.

ASSURED GUARANTY MUNICIPAL CORP.

By _____
Authorized Officer

A subsidiary of Assured Guaranty Municipal Holdings Inc.
1633 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10019
(212) 974-0100